X10 Language Specification Version 2.1

DRAFT — December 23, 2010

Vijay Saraswat, Bard Bloom, Igor Peshansky, Olivier Tardieu, and David Grove

Please send comments to bardb@us.ibm.com

December 23, 2010

This report provides a description of the programming language X10. X10 is a class-based object-oriented programming language designed for high-performance, high-productivity computing on high-end computers supporting $\approx 10^5$ hardware threads and $\approx 10^{15}$ operations per second.

X10 is based on state-of-the-art object-oriented programming languages and deviates from them only as necessary to support its design goals. The language is intended to have a simple and clear semantics and be readily accessible to main-stream OO programmers. It is intended to support a wide variety of concurrent programming idioms.

The X10 design team consists of Bard Bloom, David Cunningham, Stephen Fink, Robert Fuhrer, David Grove, Sreedhar Kodali, Nathaniel Nystrom, Igor Peshansky, Vijay Saraswat, Mikio Takeuchi, Olivier Tardieu, Yoav Zibin.

This version of the language was implemented by a team that includes the designers and Bowen Alpern, Philippe Charles, Ben Herta, Yan Li, Yuki Makino, Toshio Suganuma, Hai Chuan Wang.

Past members include Shivali Agarwal, David Bacon, Raj Barik, Ganesh Bikshandi, Bob Blainey, Perry Cheng, Christopher Donawa, Julian Dolby, Kemal Ebcioğlu, Patrick Gallop, Christian Grothoff, Allan Kielstra, Sriram Krishnamoorthy, Bruce Lucas, Vivek Sarkar, Armando Solar-Lezama, S. Alexander Spoon,

Sayantan Sur, Christoph von Praun, Leena Unnikrishnan, Pradeep Varma, Krishna Nandivada Venkata, Jan Vitek, and Tong Wen.

For extended discussions and support we would like to thank: Gheorghe Almasi, Robert Blackmore, Rob O'Callahan, Calin Cascaval, Norman Cohen, Elmootaz Elnozahy, John Field, Kevin Gildea, Chulho Kim, Orren Krieger, Doug Lea, John McCalpin, Paul McKenney, Andrew Myers, Filip Pizlo, Ram Rajamony, R. K. Shyamasundar, V. T. Rajan, Frank Tip, Mandana Vaziri, and Hanhong Xue.

We thank Jonathan Rhees and William Clinger with help in obtaining the LATEX style file and macros used in producing the Scheme report, on which this document is based. We acknowledge the influence of the JavaTM Language Specification [5], the Scala language specification [?], and ZPL [4].

This document specifies the language corresponding to Version 2.1 of the implementation. Version 1.7 of the report was co-authored by Nathaniel Nystrom. The design of structs in X10 was led by Olivier Tardieu and Nathaniel Nystrom.

Earlier implementations benefited from significant contributions by Raj Barik, Philippe Charles, David Cunningham, Christopher Donawa, Robert Fuhrer, Christian Grothoff, Nathaniel Nystrom, Igor Peshansky, Vijay Saraswat, Vivek Sarkar, Olivier Tardieu, Pradeep Varma, Krishna Nandivada Venkata, and Christoph von Praun. Tong Wen has written many application programs in X10. Guojing Cong has helped in the development of many applications. The implementation of generics in X10 was influenced by the implementation of PolyJ [2] by Andrew Myers and Michael Clarkson.

Contents

1	Intro	oduction	11
2	Over	view of X10	14
	2.1	Object-oriented features	14
	2.2	The sequential core of X10	18
	2.3	Places and activities	18
	2.4	Clocks	20
	2.5	Arrays, regions and distributions	20
	2.6	Annotations	20
	2.7	Translating MPI programs to X10	21
	2.8	Summary and future work	21
		2.8.1 Design for scalability	21
		2.8.2 Design for productivity	21
		2.8.3 Conclusion	23
3	Lexic	cal and Grammatical structure	24
		~	
	3.1	Grammatical Notation	28
4	3.1 Type		28 30
4			
4		s	30
4	Type	s 4.0.1 Type System	30 32
4	Type	4.0.1 Type System	30 32 33
4	Type	4.0.1 Type System	30 32 33 33
4	Type	4.0.1 Type System	30 32 33 33 34
4	Type	4.0.1 Type System	30 32 33 33 34 35
4	Type 4.1	4.0.1 Type System Classes, Structs, and interfaces 4.1.1 Class types 4.1.2 Struct Types 4.1.3 Interface types 4.1.4 Properties	30 32 33 33 34 35 35
4	Type 4.1	4.0.1 Type System	30 32 33 33 34 35 35 36

	4.4 Constrained types						
		4.4.1 Syntax of constraints					
		4.4.2 Constraint solver: incompleteness and approximation 44					
		4.4.3 Example of Constraints					
	4.5	Default Values					
	4.6	Function types					
	4.7	Annotated types					
	4.8	Subtyping and type equivalence					
	4.9	Common ancestors of types					
	4.10	Fundamental types					
		4.10.1 The interface Any					
		4.10.2 The class Object					
	4.11	Type inference					
		4.11.1 Variable declarations					
		4.11.2 Return types					
		4.11.3 Inferring Type Arguments					
5	Variables 58						
3	varia 5.1						
	5.1						
	5.3						
	5.4	1					
	5.5	Local variables					
	5.6	Fields					
6	Name	Names and packages 66					
	6.1	Names					
		6.1.1 Shadowing					
		6.1.2 Hiding					
		6.1.3 Obscuring					
		6.1.4 Ambiguity and Disambiguation					
	6.2	Packages					
		6.2.1 Name Collisions					
	6.3	import Declarations					
		6.3.1 Single-Type Import					
		6.3.2 Automatic Import					
		6.3.3 Implicit Imports					
	6.4	Conventions on Type Names					
		∀ 1					

7	Interfaces			73				
	7.1	Field D	efinitions	75				
		7.1.1	Fine Points of Fields	75				
8	Class	ses		76				
	8.1	Principles of X10 Objects						
		8.1.1	Basic Design	76				
		8.1.2	Class Declaration Syntax	77				
	8.2	Fields.		79				
		8.2.1	Field Initialization	79				
		8.2.2	Field hiding	79				
		8.2.3	Field qualifiers	80				
	8.3	Propert	ies	81				
	8.4	Method	ls	82				
		8.4.1	Method Guards	83				
		8.4.2	Property methods	84				
		8.4.3	Method overloading, overriding, hiding, shadowing and					
			obscuring	85				
	8.5	Constru	ictors	87				
		8.5.1	Automatic Generation of Constructors	88				
	8.6	Static in	initialization					
	8.7	efined Operators	89					
		8.7.1	Binary Operators	90				
		8.7.2	Unary Operators	93				
		8.7.3	Type Conversions	93				
		8.7.4	Implicit Type Coercions	93				
		8.7.5	set and apply	94				
	8.8	Class G	Guards and Invariants	95				
		8.8.1	Invariants for implements and extends clauses	96				
		8.8.2	Invariants and constructor definitions	97				
		8.8.3	Object Initialization	99				
		8.8.4	Constructors and NonEscaping Methods					
		8.8.5	Fine Structure of Constructors					
		8.8.6	Definite Initialization in Constructors					
		8.8.7	Summary of Restrictions on Classes and Constructors .					
	8.9	Resolution						
	-	8.9.1	Other Disambiguations					
	8.10		Vested Classes					

	8.11	Inner Classes						
		8.11.1 Constructors and Inner Classes						
	8.12	Local Classes						
	8.13	Anonymous Classes						
9	Struct	ts 119						
	9.1	Struct declaration						
	9.2	Boxing of structs						
	9.3	Optional Implementation of Any methods						
	9.4	Primitive Types						
	9.5	Generic programming with structs						
	9.6	Example structs						
	9.7	Nested Structs						
	9.8	Converting Between Classes And Structs						
10	Funct	ions 125						
	10.1	Overview						
	10.2	Function Literals						
		10.2.1 Outer variable access						
	10.3	Method selectors						
	10.4	Operator functions						
	10.5	Functions as objects of type Any						
11	Expressions 132							
	11.1	Literals						
	11.2	this						
	11.3	Local variables						
	11.4	Field access						
	11.5	Function Literals						
	11.6	Calls						
	11.7	Assignment						
	11.8	Increment and decrement						
	11.9	Numeric Operations						
		11.9.1 Conversions and coercions						
		11.9.2 Unary plus and unary minus						
	11.10	Bitwise complement						
		Binary arithmetic operations						
		Binary shift operations						

	11.13	Binary bitwise operations
	11.14	String concatenation
	11.15	Logical negation
	11.16	Boolean logical operations
	11.17	Boolean conditional operations
	11.18	Relational operations
	11.19	Conditional expressions
	11.20	Stable equality
	11.21	Allocation
	11.22	Casts
	11.23	instanceof
	11.24	Subtyping expressions
	11.25	Contains expressions
	11.26	Array Constructors
	11.27	Coercions and conversions
		11.27.1 Coercions
		11.27.2 Conversions
12	Stater	
	12.1	Empty statement
	12.2	Local variable declaration
	12.3	Block statement
	12.4	Expression statement
	12.5	Labeled statement
	12.6	Break statement
	12.7	
		Continue statement
	12.8	Continue statement
	12.8 12.9	Continue statement
	12.8 12.9	Continue statement
	12.8 12.9 12.10	Continue statement
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11	Continue statement154If statement154Switch statement155While statement156
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 12.13	Continue statement 154 If statement 154 Switch statement 155 While statement 156 Do-while statement 157 For statement 157 Return statement 158
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 12.13 12.14	Continue statement 154 If statement 154 Switch statement 155 While statement 156 Do-while statement 157 For statement 158 Assert statement 159
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 12.13 12.14 12.15	Continue statement 154 If statement 154 Switch statement 155 While statement 156 Do-while statement 157 For statement 158 Assert statement 159 Exceptions in X10 159
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 12.13 12.14 12.15	Continue statement 154 If statement 154 Switch statement 155 While statement 156 Do-while statement 157 For statement 158 Assert statement 159
	12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 12.13 12.14 12.15 12.16 12.17	Continue statement 154 If statement 154 Switch statement 155 While statement 156 Do-while statement 157 For statement 158 Assert statement 159 Exceptions in X10 159

13	Places	s	162
	13.1	The Structure of Places	162
	13.2	here	163
14	Activ	ities	164
	14.1	The X10 rooted exception model	_
	14.2	at: Place Changing	
	12	14.2.1 Discussion	
		14.2.2 Implicit copying from at	
	14.3	async: Spawning an activity	
	14.4	Finish	
	14.5	Initial activity	
	14.6	Ateach statements	
	14.7	Atomic blocks	
		14.7.1 Unconditional atomic blocks	
		14.7.2 Conditional atomic blocks	
15	Clock	is	180
	15.1	Clock operations	182
		15.1.1 Creating new clocks	182
		15.1.2 Registering new activities on clocks	
		15.1.3 Resuming clocks	
		15.1.4 Advancing clocks	
		15.1.5 Dropping clocks	184
	15.2	Deadlock Freedom	
	15.3	Program equivalences	185
	15.4	Clocked Finish	185
16	Local	and Distributed Arrays	187
	16.1	Points	
	16.2	Regions	
		16.2.1 Operations on regions	189
	16.3	Arrays	190
		16.3.1 Array Constructors	
		16.3.2 Array Operations	191
	16.4	Distributions	
		16.4.1 Operations returning distributions	192
	16.5	Distributed Arrays	193

	16.6	Distribu	uted Array Construction	. 193				
	16.7		ons on Arrays and Distributed Arrays					
		16.7.1						
		16.7.2	Constant promotion	. 195				
		16.7.3	Restriction of an array	. 195				
		16.7.4	Operations on Whole Arrays					
17	7 Annotations							
	17.1	Annota	tion syntax	. 198				
	17.2	Annota	tion declarations	. 200				
18	Nativ	e Code I	Integration	201				
	18.1	Native :	static Methods	. 201				
	18.2	Native 1	Blocks	. 203				
	18.3	Externa	ıl Java Code	. 203				
	18.4	Externa	ıl C++ Code	. 204				
		18.4.1	Auxiliary C++ Files	. 204				
		18.4.2	C++ System Libraries	. 205				
19	Defin	ite Assig	nment	206				
	19.1	Technic	cal Details of Definite Assignment	. 207				
		19.1.1	Definite Assignment and Statements	. 214				
20	Gran	nmar		218				
Alj	phabe	tic index	of definitions of concepts, keywords, and procedures	237				
A	Chan	ige Log		249				
	A.1		s from X10 v2.0.6					
		A.1.1	Object Model					
		A.1.2						
		A.1.3	Implicit clocks for each finish					
		A.1.4	Asynchronous initialization of val					
		A.1.5	Main Method					
		A.1.6	Assorted Changes					
		A.1.7	Safety of atomic and when blocks					
		A.1.8	Removed Topics					
		A.1.9	Deprecated					
	A 2	Change	s from X10 v2 0	253				

	A.3	Change	s from X10 v1.7
В	Optio	ons	255
		B.0.1	Compiler Options
		B.0.2	Optimization: -0 or -optimize
		B.0.3	Debugging: -DEBUG=boolean
		B.0.4	Call Style: -STATIC_CALLS=boolean, -VERBOSE_CALLS=boolean255
		B.0.5	Help: -help andhelp
		B.0.6	Source Path: -sourcepath path
		B.0.7	Class Path: -classpath path
		B.0.8	Output Directory: -d directory
		B.0.9	Runtime -x10rt impl
	B.1	Executi	on Options: Java
		B.1.1	-NUMBER_OF_LOCAL_PLACES=number
		B.1.2	Heap Size: -mx <i>size</i>
		B.1.3	Heln: -h 257

1 Introduction

Background

The era of the mighty single-processor computer is over. Now, when more computing power is needed, one does not buy a faster uniprocessor—one buys another processor just like those one already has, or another hundred, or another million, and connects them with a high-speed communication network. Or, perhaps, one rents them instead, with a cloud computer. This gives one whatever quantity of computer cycles that one can desire and afford.

Then, one has the problem of how to use those computer cycles effectively. Programming a multiprocessor is far more agonizing than programming a uniprocessor. One can use models of computation which give somewhat of the illusion of programming a uniprocessor. Unfortunately, the models which give the closest imitations of uniprocessing are very expensive to implement, either increasing the monetary cost of the computer tremendously, or slowing it down dreadfully.

One response to this problem has been to move to a *fragmented memory model*. Multiple processors are programmed largely as if they were uniprocessors, but are made to interact via a relatively language-neutral message-passing format such as MPI [8]. This model has enjoyed some success: several high-performance applications have been written in this style. Unfortunately, this model leads to a *loss of programmer productivity*: the message-passing format is integrated into the host language by means of an application-programming interface (API), the programmer must explicitly represent and manage the interaction between multiple processes and choreograph their data exchange; large data-structures (such as distributed arrays, graphs, hash-tables) that are conceptually unitary must be thought of as fragmented across different nodes; all processors must generally execute the same code (in an SPMD fashion) etc.

One response to this problem has been the advent of the partitioned global address

space (PGAS) model underlying languages such as UPC, Titanium and Co-Array Fortran [3, 9]. These languages permit the programmer to think of a single computation running across multiple processors, sharing a common address space. All data resides at some processors, which is said to have *affinity* to the data. Each processor may operate directly on the data it contains but must use some indirect mechanism to access or update data at other processors. Some kind of global *barriers* are used to ensure that processors remain roughly in lock-step.

X10 is a modern object-oriented programming language in the PGAS family. The fundamental goal of X10 is to enable scalable, high-performance, high-productivity transformational programming for high-end computers—for traditional numerical computation workloads (such as weather simulation, molecular dynamics, particle transport problems etc) as well as commercial server workloads.

X10 is based on state-of-the-art object-oriented programming ideas primarily to take advantage of their proven flexibility and ease-of-use for a wide spectrum of programming problems. X10 takes advantage of several years of research (e.g., in the context of the Java Grande forum, [7, 1]) on how to adapt such languages to the context of high-performance numerical computing. Thus X10 provides support for user-defined *struct types* (such as Int, Float, Complex etc), supports a very flexible form of multi-dimensional arrays (based on ideas in ZPL [4]) and supports IEEE-standard floating point arithmetic. Some capabilities for supporting operator overloading are also provided.

X10 introduces a flexible treatment of concurrency, distribution and locality, within an integrated type system. X10 extends the PGAS model with asynchrony (yielding the APGAS programming model). X10 introduces places as an abstraction for a computational context with a locally synchronous view of shared memory. An X10 computation runs over a large collection of places. Each place hosts some data and runs one or more activities. Activities are extremely lightweight threads of execution. An activity may synchronously (and atomically) use one or more memory locations in the place in which it resides, leveraging current symmetric multiprocessor (SMP) technology. An activity may shift to another place to execute a statement block. X10 provides weaker ordering guarantees for inter-place data access, enabling applications to scale. Multiple memory locations in multiple places cannot be accessed atomically. *Immutable* data needs no consistency management and may be freely copied by the implementation between places. One or more *clocks* may be used to order activities running in multiple places. DistArrays, distributed arrays, may be distributed across multiple places and support parallel collective operations. A novel exception flow model ensures that

exceptions thrown by asynchronous activities can be caught at a suitable parent activity. The type system tracks which memory accesses are local. The programmer may introduce place casts which verify the access is local at run time. Linking with native code is supported.

2 Overview of X10

X10 is a statically typed object-oriented language, extending a sequential core language with *places*, *activities*, *clocks*, (distributed, multi-dimensional) *arrays* and *struct* types. All these changes are motivated by the desire to use the new language for high-end, high-performance, high-productivity computing.

2.1 Object-oriented features

The sequential core of X10 is a *container-based* object-oriented language similar to Java and C++, and more recent language such as Scala. Programmers write X10 code by defining containers for data and behavior called *interfaces* (§7), *classes* (§8) and *structs* (§9). X10 provides inheritance and subtyping in fairly traditional ways.

Example 2.1.1 Normed describes entities with a norm() method. Normed is intended to be used for entities with a position in some coordinate system, and norm() gives the distance between the entity and the origin. A Slider is an object which can be moved around on a line; a PlanePoint is a fixed position in a plane. Both Sliders and PlanePoints have a sensible norm() method, and implement Normed.

```
interface Normed {
  def norm():Double;
}
class Slider implements Normed {
  var x : Double = 0;
  public def norm() = Math.abs(x);
  public def move(dx:Double) { x += dx; }
```

```
}
struct PlanePoint implements Normed {
  val x : Double, y:Double;
  public def this(x:Double, y:Double) {
    this.x = x; this.y = y;
  }
  public def norm() = Math.sqrt(x*x+y*y);
}
```

Interfaces An X10 interface specifies a collection of abstract methods; Normed specifies just norm(). Classes and structs can be specified to *implement* interfaces, as Slider and PlanePoint implement Normed, and, when they do so, must provide all the methods that the interface demands.

Interfaces are purely abstract. Every value of type Normed must be an instance of some class like Slider or some struct like PlanePoint which implements Normed; no value can be Normed and nothing else.

Classes and Structs There are two kinds of concrete containers: *classes* (§8) and *structs* (§9). Concrete containers hold data in *fields*, and give concrete implementations of methods, as Slider and PlainPoint above.

Classes are organized in a single-inheritance tree: a class may have only a single parent class, though it may implement many interfaces and have many subclasses. Classes may have mutable fields, as Slider does.

In contrast, structs are headerless values, lacking the internal organs which give objects their intricate behavior. This makes them less powerful than objects (*e.g.*, structs cannot inherit methods, though objects can), but also cheaper (*e.g.*, they can be inlined, and they require less space than objects). Structs are immutable, though their fields may be immutably set to objects which are themselves mutable. They behave like objects in all ways consistent with these limitations; *e.g.*, while they cannot *inherit* methods, they can have them – as PlanePoint does.

X10 has no primitive classes per se. However, the standard library x10.lang supplies structs and objects Boolean, Byte, Short, Char, Int, Long, Float, Double, Complex and String. The user may defined additional arithmetic structs using the facilities of the language.

Functions. X10 provides functions (§10) to allow code to be used as values. Functions are first-class data: they can be stored in lists, passed between activities, and so on. square, below, is a function which squares an Int. of4 takes an Int-to-Int function and applies it to the number 4. So, fourSquared computes of4(square), which is square(4), which is 16, in a fairly complicated way.

```
val square = (i:Int) => i*i;
val of4 = (f: (Int)=>Int) => f(4);
val fourSquared = of4(square);
```

They are used extensively in X10 programs. For example, the normal way to construct an Array[Int](1) – that is, a fixed-length array of numbers, like an int[] in Java – is to pass two arguments to a factory method: the first argument being the length of the array, and the second being a function which computes the initial value of the i^{th} element. The following code constructs a 1-dimensional array initialized to the squares of 0,1,...,9: r(0) = 0, r(5)=25, etc.

```
val r : Array[Int](1) = new Array[Int](10, square);
```

Constrained Types X10 containers may declare *properties*, which are fields bound immutably at the creation of the container. The static analysis system understands properties, and can work with them logically.

For example, an implementation of matrices Mat might have the numbers of rows and columns as properties. A little bit of care in definitions allows the definition of a + operation that works on matrices of the same shape, and * that works on matrices with appropriately matching shapes.

The following code typechecks, but an attempt to compute axb1 + bxc or bxc * axb1 would result in a compile-time type error:

```
static def example(a:Int, b:Int, c:Int) {
  val axb1 : Mat(a,b) = makeMat(a,b);
```

```
val axb2 : Mat(a,b) = makeMat(a,b);
val bxc : Mat(b,c) = makeMat(b,c);
val axc : Mat(a,c) = (axb1 +axb2) * bxc;
}
```

The "little bit of care" shows off many of the features of constrained types. The (rows:Int, cols:Int) in the class definition declares two properties, rows and cols.¹

A constrained type looks like Mat{rows==r && cols==c}: a type name, followed by a Boolean expression in braces. The type declaration on the second line makes Mat(r,c) be a synonym for Mat{rows==r && cols==c}, allowing for compact types in many places.

Functions can return constrained types. The makeMat(r,c) method returns a Mat(r,c) — a matrix whose shape is given by the arguments to the method. In particular, constructors can have constrained return types to provide specific information about the constructed values.

The arguments of methods can have type constraints as well. The operator this + line lets A+B add two matrices. The type of the second argument y is constrained to have the same number of rows and columns as the first argument this. Attempts to add mismatched matrices will be flagged as type errors at compilation.

At times it is more convenient to put the constraint on the method as a whole, as seen in the operator this * line. Unlike for +, there is no need to constrain both dimensions; we simply need to check that the columns of the left factor match the rows of the right. This constraint is written in {...} after the argument list. The shape of the result is computed from the shapes of the arguments.

And that is all that is necessary for a user-defined class of matrices to have shape-checking for matrix addition and multiplication. The example method compiles under those definitions.

Generic types Containers may have type parameters, permitting the definition of *generic types*. Type parameters may be instantiated by any X10 type. It is thus possible to make a list of integers List[Int], a list of non-zero integers

¹The class is officially declared abstract to allow for multiple implementations, like sparse and band matrices, but in fact is abstract to avoid having to write the actual definitions of + and *.

List[Int{self != 0}], or a list of people List[Person]. In the definition of List, T is a type parameter; it can be instantiated with any type.

```
class List[T] {
    var head: T;
    var tail: List[T];
    def this(h: T, t: List[T]) { head = h; tail = t; }
    def add(x: T) {
        if (this.tail == null)
            this.tail = new List(x, null);
        else
            this.tail.add(x);
    }
}
```

The constructor (def this) initializes the fields of the new object. The add method appends an element to the list. List is a generic type. When instances of List are allocated, the type parameter T must be bound to a concrete type. List[Int] is the type of lists of element type Int, List[List[String]] is the type of lists whose elements are themselves lists of string, and so on.

2.2 The sequential core of X10

The sequential aspects of X10 are mostly familiar from C and its progeny. X10 enjoys the familiar control flow constructs: if statements, while loops, for loops, switch statements, throw to raise exceptions and try...catch to handle them, and so on.

X10 has both implicit coercions and explicit conversions, and both can be defined on user-defined types. Explicit conversions are written with the as operation: n as Int. The types can be constrained: n as Int{self != 0} converts n to a non-zero integer, and throws a runtime exception if its value as an integer is zero.

2.3 Places and activities

The full power of X10 starts to emerge with concurrency. An X10 program is intended to run on a wide range of computers, from uniprocessors to large clusters

of parallel processors supporting millions of concurrent operations. To support this scale, X10 introduces the central concept of *place* (§13). A place can be thought of as a virtual shared-memory multi-processor: a computational unit with a finite (though perhaps changing) number of hardware threads and a bounded amount of shared memory, uniformly accessible by all threads.

An X10 computation acts on $values(\S 8.1)$ through the execution of lightweight threads called $activities(\S 14)$. An object has a small, statically fixed set of fields, each of which has a distinct name. A scalar object is located at a single place and stays at that place throughout its lifetime. An aggregate object has many fields (the number may be known only when the object is created), uniformly accessed through an index (e.g., an integer) and may be distributed across many places. The distribution of an aggregate object remains unchanged throughout the computation, thought different aggregates may be distributed differently. Objects are garbage-collected when no longer useable; there are no operations in the language to allow a programmer to explicitly release memory.

X10 has a *unified* or *global address space*. This means that an activity can reference objects at other places. However, an activity may synchronously access data items only in the current place, the place in which it is running. It may atomically update one or more data items, but only in the current place. If it becomes necessary to read or modify an object at some other place q, the *place-shifting* operation at(q) can be used, to move part of the activity to q. It is easy to compute across multiple places, but the expensive operations (*e.g.*, those which require communication) are readily visible in the code.

Atomic blocks. X10 has a control construct atomic S where S is a statement with certain restrictions. S will be executed atomically, without interruption by other activities. This is a common primitive used in concurrent algorithms, though rarely provided in this degree of generality by concurrent programming languages.

More powerfully – and more expensively – X10 allows conditional atomic blocks, when (B) S, which are executed atomically at some point when B is true. Conditional atomic blocks are one of the strongest primitives used in concurrent algorithms, and one of the least-often available.

Asynchronous activities. An asynchronous activity is created by a statement async S, which starts up a new activity running S. It does not wait for the new activity to finish; there is a separate statement (finish) to do that.

2.4 Clocks

The MPI style of coordinating the activity of multiple processes with a single barrier is not suitable for the dynamic network of heterogeneous activities in an X10 computation. X10 allows multiple barriers in a form that supports determinate, deadlock-free parallel computation, via the Clock type.

A single Clock represents a computation that occurs in phases. At any given time, an activity is *registered* with zero or more clocks. The X10 statement next tells all of an activity's registered clocks that the activity has finished the current phase, and causes it to wait for the next phase. Other operations allow waiting on a single clock, starting new clocks or new activities registered on an extant clock, and so on.

Clocks act as barriers for a dynamically varying collection of activities. They generalize the barriers found in MPI style program in that an activity may use multiple clocks simultaneously. Yet programs using clocks properly are guaranteed not to suffer from deadlock.

2.5 Arrays, regions and distributions

X10 provides DistArrays, distributed arrays, which spread data across many places. An underlying Dist object provides the distribution, telling which elements of the DistArray go in which place. Dist uses subsidiary Region objects to abstract over the shape and even the dimensionality of arrays. Specialized X10 control statements such as ateach provide efficient parallel iteration over distributed arrays.

2.6 Annotations

X10 supports annotations on classes and interfaces, methods and constructors, variables, types, expressions and statements. These annotations may be processed by compiler plugins.

2.7 Translating MPI programs to X10

While X10 permits considerably greater flexibility in writing distributed programs and data structures than MPI, it is instructive to examine how to translate MPI programs to X10.

Each separate MPI process can be translated into an X10 place. Async activities may be used to read and write variables located at different processes. A single clock may be used for barrier synchronization between multiple MPI processes. X10 collective operations may be used to implement MPI collective operations. X10 is more general than MPI in (a) not requiring synchronization between two processes in order to enable one to read and write the other's values, (b) permitting the use of high-level atomic blocks within a process to obtain mutual exclusion between multiple activities running in the same node (c) permitting the use of multiple clocks to combine the expression of different physics (e.g., computations modeling blood coagulation together with computations involving the flow of blood), (d) not requiring an SPMD style of computation.

2.8 Summary and future work

2.8.1 Design for scalability

X10 is designed for scalability, by encouraging working with local data, and limiting the ability of events at one place to delay those at another. For example, an activity may atomically access only multiple locations in the current place. Unconditional atomic blocks are dynamically guaranteed to be non-blocking, and may be implemented using non-blocking techniques that avoid mutual exclusion bottlenecks. Data-flow synchronization permits point-to-point coordination between reader/writer activities, obviating the need for barrier-based or lock-based synchronization in many cases.

2.8.2 Design for productivity

X10 is designed for productivity.

Safety and correctness. Programs written in X10 are guaranteed to be statically *type safe, memory safe* and *pointer safe*.

Static type safety guarantees that every location contains only values whose dynamic type agrees with the location's static type. The compiler allows a choice of how to handle method calls. In strict mode, method calls are statically checked to be permitted by the static types of operands. In lax mode, dynamic checks are inserted when calls may or may not be correct, providing weaker static correctness guarantees but more programming convenience.

Memory safety guarantees that an object may only access memory within its representation, and other objects it has a reference to. X10 does not permit pointer arithmetic, and bound-checks array accesses dynamically if necessary. X10 uses garbage collection to collect objects no longer referenced by any activity. X10 guarantees that no object can retain a reference to an object whose memory has been reclaimed. Further, X10 guarantees that every location is initialized at run time before it is read, and every value read from a word of memory has previously been written into that word.

Because places are reflected in the type system, static type safety also implies *place safety*. All operations that need to be performed locally are, in fact, performed locally. All data which is declared to be stored locally are, in fact, stored locally.

X10 programs that use only clocks and unconditional atomic blocks are guaranteed not to deadlock. Unconditional atomic blocks are non-blocking, hence cannot introduce deadlocks. Many concurrent programs can be shown to be determinate (hence race-free) statically.

Integration. A key issue for any new programming language is how well it can be integrated with existing (external) languages, system environments, libraries and tools.

We believe that X10, like Java, will be able to support a large number of libraries and tools. An area where we expect future versions of X10 to improve on Java like languages is *native integration* (§18). Specifically, X10 will permit permit multi-dimensional local arrays to be operated on natively by native code.

2.8.3 Conclusion

X10 is considerably higher-level than thread-based languages in that it supports dynamically spawning lightweight activities, the use of atomic operations for mutual exclusion, and the use of clocks for repeated quiescence detection.

Yet it is much more concrete than languages like HPF in that it forces the programmer to explicitly deal with distribution of data objects. In this the language reflects the designers' belief that issues of locality and distribution cannot be hidden from the programmer of high-performance code in high-end computing. A performance model that distinguishes between computation and communication must be made explicit and transparent.² At the same time we believe that the place-based type system and support for generic programming will allow the X10 programmer to be highly productive; many of the tedious details of distribution-specific code can be handled in a generic fashion.

²In this X10 is similar to more modern languages such as ZPL [4].

3 Lexical and Grammatical structure

Lexically a program consists of a stream of white space, comments, identifiers, keywords, literals, separators and operators, all of them composed of ASCII characters.

Whitespace ASCII space, horizontal tab (HT), form feed (FF) and line terminators constitute white space.

Comments All text included within the ASCII characters "/*" and "*/" is considered a comment and ignored; nested comments are not allowed. All text from the ASCII characters "//" to the end of line is considered a comment and is ignored.

Identifiers Identifiers consist of a single letter followed by zero or more letters or digits. The letters are the ASCII characters a through z, A through Z, and $_$. Digits are defined as the ASCII characters 0 through 9. Case is significant; a and A are distinct identifiers, as is a keyword, but As and AS are identifiers. (However, case is insignificant in the hexadecimal numbers, exponent markers, and type-tags of numeric literals – 0xbabe = 0XBABE.)

Keywords X	10 uses the	following keywords:
abstract	as	assert
async	at	ateach
atomic	break	case
catch	class	clocked
continue	def	default
do	else	extends
false	final	finally
finish	for	goto
haszero	here	if
implements	import	in
instanceof	interface	native
new	next	null
offer	offers	operator
package	private	property
protected	public	resume
return	self	static
struct	super	switch
this	throw	transient
true	try	type
val	var	void
when	while	

Keywords in *italics* are *soft* keywords, which may also be used as identifiers. The other keywords, in **bold**, are *hard* keywords and may not be used as identifiers.

Note that the primitive type names are not considered keywords.

Literals Briefly, X10 v2.1 uses fairly standard syntax for its literals: integers, unsigned integers, floating point numbers, booleans, characters, strings, and null. The most exotic points are (1) unsigned numbers are marked by a u and cannot have a sign; (2) true and false are the literals for the booleans; and (3) floating point numbers are Double unless marked with an f for Float.

Less briefly, we use the following abbreviations:

```
d= one or more decimal digits d_8= one or more octal digits d_{16}= one or more hexadecimal digits, using a-f or A-F for 10-15 i=d\mid \mathbf{0}d_8\mid \mathbf{0}\mathbf{x}d_{16}\mid \mathbf{0}\mathbf{X}d_{16} s= optional + or - b=d\mid d\cdot\mid d\cdot d\mid .d x= (e \mid \mathbf{E})sd f=bx
```

- true and false are the Boolean literals.
- null is a literal for the null value. It has type Any{self==null}.
- Int literals have the form si; e.g., 123, -321 are decimal Ints, 0123 and -0321 are octal Ints, and 0x123, -0X321, 0xBED, and 0XEBEC are hexadecimal Ints.
- Long literals have the form sil or sil. E.g., 1234567890L and 0xBABEL are Long literals.
- UInt literals have the form *i*u or *i*U. *E.g.*, 123u, 0123u, and 0xBEAU are UInt literals.
- ULong literals have the form *i*ul or *i*lu, or capital versions of those. For example, 123ul, 0124567012ul, 0xFLU, 0Xba1eful, and 0xDecafC0ffeefUL are ULong literals.
- Short literals have the form sis or siS. E.g., 414S, 0xACES and 7001s are short literals.
- UShort literals form *i*us or *i*su, or capital versions of those. For example, 609US, 107us, and 0xBeaus are unsigned short literals.
- Byte literals have the form siy or siY. (The letter B cannot be used for bytes, as it is a hexadecimal digit.) 50Y and 0xBABY are byte literals.
- UByte literals have the form *i*uy or *i*yu, or capitalized versions of those. For example, 9uy and 0xBUY are UByte literals.

- Float literals have the form sff or sfF. Note that the floating-point marker letter f is required: unmarked floating-point-looking literals are Double. E.g., 1f, 6.023E+32f, 6.626068E-34F are Float literals.
- Double literals have the form sf^1 , sfD, and sfd. E.g., 0.0, 0e100, 1.3D, 229792458d, and 314159265e-8 are Double literals.
- Char literals have one of the following forms:
 - 'c' where c is any printing ASCII character other than \ or ', representing the character c itself; e.g., '!';
 - '\b', representing backspace;
 - '\t', representing tab;
 - '\n', representing newline;
 - '\f', representing form feed;
 - '\r', representing return;
 - '\'', representing single-quote;
 - '\"', representing double-quote;
 - '\\', representing backslash;
 - '\dd', where dd is one or more octal digits, representing the one-byte character numbered dd; it is an error if dd > 0377.
- String literals consist of a double-quote ", followed by zero or more of the contents of a Char literal, followed by another double quote. *E.g.*, "hi!", ""

Separators X10 has the following separators and delimiters:

() {} [];,.

¹Except that literals like 1 which match both i and f are counted as integers, not Double; Doubles require a decimal point, an exponent, or the d marker.

Operators X10 has the following operator, type constructor, and miscellaneous symbols. (? and : comprise a single ternary operator, but are written separately.)

3.1 Grammatical Notation

In this manual, ordinary BNF notation is used to specify grammatical constructions, with a few minor extensions. Grammatical rules look like this:

$$Adj$$
 ::= $Adv^?$ happy
 $Adv^?$ sad
 Adv ::= $very$
 $Adv Adv$

Terms in *italics* are called **non-terminals**. They represent kinds of phrases; for example, *ForStatement* (20.59) describes all for statements. Equation numbers refer to the full X10 grammar, in $\S 20$. The small example has two non-terminals, Adv and Adj.

Terms in fixed-width font are **terminals**. They represent the words and symbols of the language itself. In X10, the terminals are the words described in this chapter.

A single grammatical rule has the form $A ::= X_1 X_2 ... X_n$, where the X_i 's are either terminals or nonterminals. This indicates that the non-terminal A could be an instance of X_1 , followed by an instance of $X_2, ...$, followed by an instance of X_n . Multiple rules for the same A are allowed, giving several possible phrasings of A's. For brevity, two rules with the same left-hand side are written with the left-hand side appearing once, and the right-hand sides separated by |.

29

In the Adj example, there are two rules for Adv, Adv ::= very and Adv ::= Adv Adv. So, an adverb could be very, or (by three uses of the rule) very very, or, one or more verys.

The notation A? indicates an optional A. This is an ordinary non-terminal, defined by the rules:

$$A^{?}$$
 ::= $|A$

The first rule says that $A^?$ can amount to nothing; the second, that it can amount to an A. This concept shows up so often that it is worth having a separate notation for it. In the Adj example, an adjective phrase may be preceded by an optional adverb. Thus, it may be happy, or very happy, or very very sad, etc.

4 Types

X10 is a *strongly typed* object-oriented language: every variable and expression has a type that is known at compile-time. Types limit the values that variables can hold.

X10 supports three kinds of runtime entities, *objects*, *structs*, and *functions*. Objects are instances of *classes* (§8). They may contain zero or more mutable fields, and a reference to the list of methods defined on them.

An object is represented by some (contiguous) memory chunk on the heap. Entities (such as variables and fields) contain a *reference* to this chunk. That is, objects are represented through an extra level of indirection. A consequence of this flexibility is that an entity containing a reference to an object o needs only one word of memory to represent that reference, regardess of the number of fields in o. An assignment to this entity simply overwrites the reference with another reference (thus taking constant time). Another consequence is that every class type contains the value null corresponding to the invalid reference. null is often useful as a default value. Further, two objects may be compared for identity (==) in constant time by simply comparing references to the memory used to represent the objects. The default hash code for an object is based on the value of this reference. A downside of this flexibility is that the operations of accessing a field and invoking a method are more expensive than simply reading a register and invoking a static function.

Structs are instances of *struct types* ($\S 9$). A struct is represented without the extra level of indirection, with a memory chunk of size N words precisely big enough to store the value of every field of the struct (modulo alignment), plus whatever padding is needed. Thus structs cannot be shared. Entities (such as variables and fields) refering to the struct must allocate N words to directly contain the chunk. An assignment to this entity must copy the N words representing the right hand side into the left hand side. Since there are no references to structs,

null is not a legal value for a struct type. Comparison for identity (==) involves examining N words. Additionally, structs do not have any mutable fields, hence they can be freely copied. The payoff for these restrictions lies in that fields can be stored in registers or local variables, and and method invocation is implemented by invoking a static function.

Functions, called closures or lambda-expressions in other languages, are instances of function types— (§10). A function has zero or more arguments and a body, which is an expression that can reference these arguments and also other variables in the surrounding block. For instance, (x:Int)=>x*y is a unary integer function which multiplies its argument by the variable y from the surrounding block. Functions may be freely copied from place to place and may be repeatedly applied to a set of arguments.

These runtime entities are classified by *types*. Types are used in variable declarations, coercions and explicit conversions, object creation, array creation, static state and method accessors, and instanceof and as expressions.

The basic relationship between values and types is the *is an element of* relation. We also often say "e has type T" to mean "e is an element of type T". For example, 1 has type Int (the type of all integers representible in 32 bits). It also has type Any (since all entitites have type Any), type Int{self != 0} (the type of nonzero integers), type Int{self == 1} (the type of integers which are equal to 1, which contains only one element), etc.

The basic relationship between types is *subtyping*: T <: U holds if every instance of T is also an instance of U. Two important kinds of subtyping are *subclassing* and *strengthening*. Subclassing is a familiar notion from object-oriented programming. Here we use it to refer to the relationship between a class and another class it extends, and the relationship between a class and another interface it implements. For instance, in a class hierarchy with classes Animal and Cat such that Cat extends Mammal and Mammal extends Animal, every instance of Cat is by definition an instance of Animal (and Mammal). We say that Cat is a subclass of Animal, or Cat <: Animal by subclassing. If Animal implements Thing, then Cat also implements Thing, and we say Cat <: Thing by subclassing. Strengthening is an equally familiar notion from logic. The instances of Int{self == 1} are all elements of Int{self != 0} as well, because self == 1 logically implies self != 0; so Int{self == 1} <: Int{self != 0} by strengthening. X10 uses both notions of subtyping. See §4.8 for the full definition of subtyping in X10.

4.0.1 Type System

The types in X10 are as follows. These are the *elementary* types. Other syntactic forms for types exist, but they are simply abbreviations for types in the following system. For example, Array[Int](1) is the type of one-dimensional integer-valued arrays; it is an abbreviation for Array[Int]{rank==1}.

```
Type ::= FunctionType (20.14)

| ConstrainedType

FunctionType ::= TypeParams? (FormalParamList?) WhereClause? (20.15)

Offers? => Type
```

The type *TypeName* refers to a defined type. For example, Int is the type of 32-bit integers. Given a class declaration

```
class Triple { /* ... */ }
```

the identifier Triple may be used as a type.

The type *TypeName* [*Types*?] is an instance of a *generic* (or *parameterized*) type. For example, Array[Int] is the type of arrays of integers. HashMap[String, Int] is the type of hash maps from strings to integers.

The type $Type \{ Constraint \}$ refers to a constrained type. Constraint is a Boolean expression — written in a very limited subset of X10 — describing the acceptable values of the constrained type. For example, $var n : Int\{self != 0\}$; guarantees that n is always a non-zero integer. Similarly, $var x : Triple\{x != null\}$; defines a Triple-valued variable x whose value is never null.

The qualified type *Type* . *Type* refers to an instance of a *nested* type; that is, a class or struct defined inside of another class or struct, and holding an implicit reference to the outer. For example, given the type declaration

```
class Outer {
  class Inner { /* ... */ }
}
```

then (new Outer()).new Inner() creates a value of type Outer.Inner.

Type variables, *TypeVar*, refer to types that are parameters. For example, the following class defines a cell in a linked list.

```
class LinkedList[X] {
  val head : X;
  val tail : LinkedList[X];
  def this(head:X, tail:LinkedList[X]) {
    this.head = head; this.tail = tail;
  }
}
```

It doesn't matter what type the cell is, but it has to have *some* type. LinkedList[Int] is a linked list of integers; LinkedList[LinkedList[String]] a list of lists of strings. Note that LinkedList is *not* a type – it is missing a type parameter.

The function type ($Formals^?$) => Type refers to functions taking the listed formal parameters and returning a result of Type. In X10 v2.1, function types may not be generic. The closely-related void function type ($Formals^?$) => void takes the listed parameters and returns no value. For example, (x:Int) => Int{self != x} is the type of integer-valued functions which have no fixed points. An example of such a function is (x:Int) => x+1.

4.1 Classes, Structs, and interfaces

4.1.1 Class types

A *class declaration* (§8) introduces a *class type* containing all instances of the class. The Position class below could describe the position of a slider control, for example.

```
class Position {
  private var x : Int = 0;
  public def move(dx:Int) { x += dx; }
  public def pos() : Int = x;
}
```

Class instances, also called objects, are created via constructor calls. Class instances have fields and methods, type members, and value properties bound at construction time. In addition, classes have static members: static val fields, methods, type definitions, and member classes and member interfaces.

Classes may be *generic*, i.e. defined with one or more type parameters (§4.2).

```
class Cell[T] {
  var contents : T;
  public def this(t:T) { contents = t; }
  public def putIn(t:T) { contents = t; }
  public def get() = contents;
  }
```

X10 does not permit mutable static state. A fundamental principle of the X10 model of computation is that all mutable state be local to some place ($\S13$), and, as static variables are globally available, they cannot be mutable. When mutable global state is necessary, programmers should use singleton classes, putting the state in an object and using place-shifting commands ($\S14.2$) and atomicity ($\S14.7$) as necessary to mutate it safely.

Classes are structured in a single-inheritance hierarchy. All classes extend the class x10.lang.Object, directly or indirectly. Each class other than Object extends a single parent class. Object provides no behaviors of its own, beyond those required by Any.

The null value, represented by the literal null, is a value of every class type C. The type whose values are all instances of C but not null can be defined as C{self != null}.

4.1.2 Struct Types

A *struct declaration* §9 introduces a *struct type* containing all instances of the struct. The Coords struct below gives an immutable position in 3-space:

```
struct Position {
  public val x:Double, y:Double, z:Double;
  def this(x:Double, y:Double, z:Double) {
     this.x = x; this.y = y; this.z = z;
  }
}
```

Structs have many capabilities of classes: they can have methods, implement interfaces, and be generic. However, they have certain restrictions; for example, they cannot contain mutable (val) fields, or inherit from superclasses. There is no null value for structs. Due to these restrictions, structs may be implemented more efficiently than objects.

4.1.3 Interface types

An *interface declaration* (§7) defines an *interface type*, specifying a set of methods and properties which must be provided by any class declared to implement the interface.

Interfaces can also have static members: static fields, type definitions, and member classes, structs and interfaces. However, interfaces cannot specify that implementing classes must provide static members or constructors.

An interface may extend multiple interfaces.

```
interface Named {
  def name():String;
}
interface Mobile {
  def move(howFar:Int):void;
}
interface Person extends Named, Mobile {}
interface NamedPoint extends Named, Mobile {}
```

Classes and structs may be declared to implement multiple interfaces. Semantically, the interface type is the set of all objects that are instances of classes or structs that implement the interface. A class or struct implements an interface if it is declared to and if it concretely or abstractly implements all the methods and properties defined in the interface. For example, KimThePoint implements Person, and hence Named and Mobile. It would be a static error if KimThePoint had no name method, unless KimThePoint were also declared abstract.

```
class KimThePoint implements Person {
  var pos : Int = 0;
  public def name() = "Kim (" + pos + ")";
  public def move(dPos:Int) { pos += dPos; }
}
```

4.1.4 Properties

Classes, interfaces, and structs may have *properties*, public val instance fields that can be used in types. For example, the following code declares a class named

Coords with properties x and y and a move method. The properties are bound using the property statement in the constructor.

```
class Coords(x: Int, y: Int) {
  def this(x: Int, y: Int) :
    Coords{self.x==x, self.y==y} = {
    property(x, y);
  }
  def move(dx: Int, dy: Int) = new Coords(x+dx, y+dy);
}
```

Properties, unlike other public val fields, can be used at compile time in constraints. This allows us to specify subtypes based on properties, by appending a boolean expression to the type. For example, the type $Coords\{x==0\}$ is the set of all points whose x property is 0. Details of this substantial topic are found in §4.4.

4.2 Type Parameters and Generic Types

A class, interface, method, or type definition may have type parameters. Type parameters can be used as types, and will be bound to types on instantiation. For example, a generic stack class may be defined as Stack[T]{...}. Stacks can hold values of any type; *e.g.*, Stack[Int] is a stack of integers, and Stack[Point {self!=null}] is a stack of non-null Points. Generics *must* be instantiated when they are used: Stack, by itself, is not a valid type. Type parameters may be constrained by a guard on the declaration (§4.3, §8.4.1,§10.2).

A generic class (or struct, interface, or type definition) is a class (resp. struct, interface, or type definition) declared with $k \ge 1$ type parameters. A generic class (or struct, interface, or type definition) can be used to form a type by supplying k types as type arguments within [...]. For example, Stack is a generic class, Stack[Int] is a type, and can be used as one: var stack: Stack[Int];

A Cell[T] is a generic object, capable of holding a value of type T. For example, a Cell[Int] can hold an Int, and a Cell[Cell[Int{self!=0}]] can hold a Cell which in turn can only hold non-zero numbers.

```
class Cell[T] {
```

```
var x: T;
def this(x: T) { this.x = x; }
def get(): T = x;
def set(x: T) = { this.x = x; }
}
```

Cell[Int] is the type of Int-holding cells. The get method on a Cell[Int] returns an Int; the set method takes an Int as argument. Note that Cell alone is not a legal type because the parameter is not bound.

A class (whether generic or not) may have generic methods. Below, NonGeneric has a generic method first[T](x:List[T]). An invocation of such a method may supply the type parameters explicitly (e.g., first[Int](z)). In certain cases (e.g., first(z)) type parameters may be omitted and are inferred by the compiler (§4.11).

```
class NonGeneric {
  static def first[T](x:List[T]):T = x(0);
  def m(z:List[Int]) {
    val f = first[Int](z);
    val g = first(z);
    return f == g;
  }
}
```

Limitation: X10 v2.1's C++ back end requires generic methods to be static or final; the Java back end can accomodate generic instance methods as well.

Unlike other kinds of variables, type parameters may *not* be shadowed. If name X is in scope as a type, X may not be rebound as a type variable. For example, neither class B nor class C[B] are allowed in the following code, because they both shadow the type variable B.

```
class A[B] {
  // ILLEGAL: class B{}
  // ILLEGAL: class C[B]{}
}
```

4.2.1 Variance of Type Parameters

Class, struct and interface definitions are permitted to specify a *variance* for each type parameter. There are three variance specifications: + indicates *covariance*, - indicates *contravariance* and the absence of + and - indicates *invariance*. For a class (or struct or interface) S specifying that a particular parameter position (say, i) is covariant means that if Si <: Ti then S[S1,...,Sn] <: S[S1,...,Si-1,Ti,Si+1,...Sn]. Similarly, saying that position i is is contravariant means that if Si <: Ti then S[S1,...,Si-1,Ti,Si+1,...Sn] <: S[S1,...,Sn]. If the position is invariant, then no such relationship is asserted between Si <: Ti and S[S1,...,Si-1,Ti,Si+1,...Sn]. The compiler must perform several checks on the body of the class (or struct or interface) to establish that type parameters with a variance are used in a manner that is consistent with their semantics.

Limitation: The implementation of variance specifications suffers from various limitations in X10 v2.1. Users are strongly encouraged not to use variance. (Some classes, structs, and interfaces in the standard libraries use variance specifications in a careful way that circumvents these limitations.)

4.3 Type definitions

A type definition can be thought of as a type-valued function, mapping type parameters and value parameters to a concrete type.

<i>TypeDefDecl</i>	::=	Mods? type Id TypeParams? FormalParams?	(20.4)
		Where $Clause^? = Type$;	
TypeParams	::=	[TypeParamList]	(20.25)
FormalParams	::=	(FormalParamList?)	(20.26)
WhereClause	::=	DepParams	(20.29)

During type-checking the compiler replaces the use of such a defined type with its body, substituting the actual type and value parameters in the call for the formals. This replacement is performed recursively until the type no longer contains a defined type or a predetermined compiler limit is reached (in which case the compiler declares an error). Thus, recursive type definitions are not permitted.

Thus type definitions are considered applicative and not generative – they do not define new types, only aliases for existing types.

Type definitions may have guards: an invocation of a type definition is illegal unless the guard is satisified when formal types and values are replaced by the actual parameters.

Type definitions may be overloaded: two type definitions with the same name are permitted provided that they have a different number of type parameters or different number or type of value parameters.

Type definitions must appear as static members or in a block statement.

Use of type definitions in constructor invocations If a type definition has no type parameters and no value parameters and is an alias for a class type, a new expression may be used to create an instance of the class using the type definition's name. Given the following type definition:

```
type A = C[T_1, ..., T_k]\{c\};
```

where $C[T_1, \ldots, T_k]$ is a class type, a constructor of C may be invoked with new $A(e_1, \ldots, e_n)$, if the invocation new $C[T_1, \ldots, T_k](e_1, \ldots, e_n)$ is legal and if the constructor return type is a subtype of A.

Automatically imported type definitions The collection of type definitions in x10.1ang._ is automatically imported in every compilation unit.

4.3.1 Motivation and use

The primary purpose of type definitions is to provide a succinct, meaningful name for complex types and combinations of types. With value arguments, type arguments, and constraints, the syntax for X10 types can often be verbose. For example, a non-null list of non-null strings is

List[String{self!=null}]{self!=null}.

We could name that type:

```
static type LnSn = List[String{self!=null}]{self!=null};
```

Or, we could abstract it somewhat, defining a type constructor Nonnull[T] for the type of T's which are not null:

```
class Example {
  static type Nonnull[T]{T <: Object} = T{self!=null};
  var example : Nonnull[Example] = new Example();
}</pre>
```

Type definitions can also refer to values, in particular, inside constraints. The type of n-element Array[Int](1)s is Array[Int]{self.rank==1 && self.size == n} but it is often convenient to give a shorter name:

```
type Vec(n:Int) = Array[Int]{self.rank==1 && self.size == n};
var example : Vec(78);
```

The following examples are legal type definitions, given import x10.util.*:

The following code illustrates that type definitions are applicative rather than generative. B and C are both aliases for String, rather than new types, and so are interchangeable with each other and with String. Similarly, A and Int are equivalent.

```
def someTypeDefs () {
  type A = Int;
  type B = String;
  type C = String;
  a: A = 3;
  b: B = new C("Hi");
  c: C = b + ", Mom!";
}
```

4.4 Constrained types

Basic types, like Int and List[String], provide useful descriptions of data.

However, one frequently wants to say more. One might want to know that a String variable is not null, or that a matrix is square, or that one matrix has the same number of columns as another has rows (so they can be multiplied). In the multicore setting, one might wish to know that two values are located at the same processor, or that one is located at the same place as the current computation.

In most languages, there is simply no way to say these things statically. Programmers must made do with comments, assert statements, and dynamic tests. X10 programs can do better, with *constraints* on types, and guards on class, method and type definitions,

A constraint is a boolean expression e attached to a basic type T, written T{e}. (Only a limited selection of boolean expressions is available.) The values of type T{e} are the values of T for which e is true. For example:

- String{self != null} is the type of non-null strings. self is a special variable available only in constraints; it refers to the datum being constrained, and its type is the type to which the constraint is attached.
- If Matrix has properties rows and cols, Matrix{self.rows == self.cols} is the type of square matrices.
- One way to say that a has the same number of columns that b has rows (so that a*b is a valid matrix product), one could say:

```
val a : Matrix = someMatrix() ;
var b : Matrix{b.rows == a.cols} ;
```

When constraining a value of type T, self refers to the object of type T which is being constrained. For example, $Int{self} == 4$ is the type of Ints which are equal to 4 – the best possible description of 4, and a very difficult type to express without using self.

T{e} is a *dependent type*, that is, a type dependent on values. The type T is called the *base type* and e is called the *constraint*. If the constraint is omitted, it is true—that is, the base type is unconstrained.

Constraints may refer to immutable values in the local environment:

```
val n = 1;
var p : Point{rank == n};
```

In a variable declaration, the variable itself is in scope in its type. For example, val nz: Int{nz != 0} = 1; declares a non-zero variable nz.

A constrained type may be constrained further: the type $S\{c\}\{d\}$ is the same as the type $S\{c,d\}$. Multiple constraints are equivalent to conjoined constraints: $S\{c,d\}$ in turn is the same as $S\{c,d\}$.

4.4.1 Syntax of constraints

Only a few kinds of expressions can appear in constraints. For fundamental reasons of mathematical logic, the more kinds of expressions that can appear in constraints, the harder it is to compute the essential properties of constrained type – in particular, the harder it is to compute A{c} <: B{d}. It doesn't take much to make this basic fact undecidable. In order to make sure that it stays decidable, X10 places stringent restrictions on constraints.

Only the following forms of expression are allowed in constraints.

Value expressions in constraints may be:

- 1. Literal constants, like 3 and true;
- 2. Expressions computable at compile time, like 3*4+5;
- 3. Accessible and immutable variables and parameters;
- 4. Accessible and immutable fields of objects;
- 5. Properties of the type being constrained;
- 6. this, if the constraint is in a place where this is defined;
- 7. here, if the constraint is in a place where here is defined;
- 8. self:
- 9. Calls to property methods, where the receiver and arguments must be value expressions acceptable in constraints;

10. T haszero, if T is any type expression.

For an expression self.p to be legal in a constraint, p must be a property. However terms t.f may be used in constraints (where t is a term other than self and f is an immutable field.

Constraints, and **Boolean expressions in constraints** may be any of the following, where all value expressions are of the forms which may appear in constraints:

- 1. Equalities e == f;
- 2. Inequalities of the form e != f;¹
- 3. Conjunctions of Boolean expressions that may appear in constraints (but only in top-level constraints, not in Boolean expressions in constraints);
- 4. Subtyping and supertyping expressions: T <: U and T :> U;
- 5. Type equalities and inequalities: T == U and T != U;

All variables appearing in a constraint expression must be visible wherever that expression can used. *E.g.*, properties and public fields of an object are always permitted, but private fields of an object can only constrain private members. (Consider a class PriVio with a private field p and a public method m(x: Int{self != p}), and a call ob.m(10) made outside of the class. Since p is only visible inside the class, there is no way to tell if 10 is of type Int{self != p} at the call site.)

Limitation: Certain spurious syntactic forms – such as a+b, a*b, c==a&b, a*b, c==a&b, a*b, a*

Semantics of constraints

An assignment of values to variables is said to be a *solution* for a constraint c if under this assignment c evaluates to true. For instance, the assignment that maps the variables a and b to a value t is a solution for the constraint a==b. An assignment that maps a to s and b to a distinct value t is a solution for a != b.

¹Currently inequalities of the form e < f are not supported.

An instance o of C is said to be of type $C\{c\}$ (or *belong to* $C\{c\}$) if the constraint c evaluates to true in the current lexical environment augmented with the binding self \mapsto o.

A constraint c is said to *entail* a constraint d if every solution for c is also a solution for d. For instance the constraint x==y && y==z && z !=a entails x != a.

The constraint solver considers the assignment a to null to satisfy any constraint of the form a.f==t. Thus, for instance, the assignment var x:Tree{self.home==p}=null does not produce an error, since self==null is considered a solution for self.home==p.

To ensure that type-checking is decidable, we require that property graphs be acyclic. The property graph, at an instant in an X10 execution, is the graph whose nodes are all objects in existence at that instance, with an edge from x to y if x is an object with a property whose value is y. The rules for constructors guarantee this.

Constraints participate in the subtyping relationship in a natural way: $S[S1,..., Sm]\{c\}$ is a subtype of $T[T1,..., Tn]\{d\}$ if S[S1,...,Sm] is a subtype of T[T1,...,Tn] and c entails d.

For examples of constraints and entailment, see ($\S4.4.3$)

4.4.2 Constraint solver: incompleteness and approximation

The constraint solver is sound in that if it claims that c entails d then in fact it is the case that every value that satisfies c satisfies d.

Limitation: X10's Entailment Algorithm is Incomplete However, X10's constraint solver is incomplete. There are situations in which c entails d but the solver cannot establish it. For instance it cannot establish that a != b && a != c && b != c entails false if a, b, and c are of type Boolean.

Certain other constraint entailments are prohibitively expensive to calculate. The issues concern constraints that connect different levels of recursively-defined types, such as the following.

```
class Listlike(x:Int) {
  val kid : Listlike{self.x == this.x};
  def this(x:Int, kid:Listlike) {
     property(x);
```

```
this.kid = kid as Listlike{self.x == this.x};}
```

There is nothing wrong with Listlike itself, or with most uses of it; however, a sufficiently complicated use of it could, in principle, cause X10's typechecker to fail. It is hard to give a plausible example of when X10's algorithm fails, as we have not yet observed such a failure in practice for a correct program.

The entailment algorithm of X10 2.0 imposes a certain limit on the number of times such types will be unwound. If this limit is exceeded, the compiler will print a warning, and type-checking will fail in a situation where it is semantically allowed. In this case, insert a dynamic cast at the point where type-checking failed.

Limitation: Support for comparisons of generic type variables is limited. This will be fixed in future releases.

4.4.3 Example of Constraints

Example of entailment and subtyping involving constraints.

- Int{self == 3} <: Int{self != 14}. The only value of Int{self ==3} is 3. All integers but 14 are members of Int{self != 14}, and in particular 3 is.
- Suppose we have classes Child <: Person, and Person has a long ssn property. If rhys: Child{ssn == 123456789}, then rhys is also a Person and still has ssn==123456789, so rhys: Person{ssn==123456789} as well. So, Child{ssn == 123456789} <: Person{ssn == 123456789}.
- Furthermore, since 123456789 != 555555555, rhys : Person{ssn != 555555555}. So, Child{ssn == 123456789} <: Person{ssn != 555555555}.
- T{e} <: T for any type T. That is, if you have a value v of some base type T which satisfied e, then v is of that base type T (with the constraint ignored).
- If A <: B, then A{c} <: B{c} for every constraint {c} for which A{c} and B{c} are defined. That is, if every A is also a B, and a : A{c}, then a is an A and c is true of it. So a is also a B (and c is still true of it), so a : B{c}.

Constraints can be used to express simple relationships between objects, enforcing some class invariants statically. For example, in geometry, a line is determined by two *distinct* points; a Line struct can specify the distinctness in a type constraint:²

```
struct Position(x: Int, y: Int) {}
struct Line(start: Position, end: Position){start != end} {}
```

Extending this concept, a Triangle can be defined as a figure with three line segments which match up end-to-end. Note that the degenerate case in which two or three of the triangle's vertices coincide is excluded by the constraint on Line. However, not all degenerate cases can be excluded by the type system; in particular, it is impossible to check that the three vertices are not collinear.

```
struct Triangle
  (a: Line,
   b: Line{a.end == b.start},
   c: Line{b.end == c.start && c.end == a.start})
{}
```

The Triangle class automatically gets a ternary constructor which takes suitably constrained a, b, and c and produces a new triangle.

4.5 Default Values

Some types have default values, and some do not. Default values are used in situations where variables can legitimately be used without having been initialized; types without default values cannot be used in such situations. For example, a field of an object var x:T can be left uninitialized if T has a default value; it cannot be if T does not. Similarly, a transient (§8.2.3) field transient val x:T is only allowed if T has a default value.

Default values, or lack of them, is defined thus:

• The fundamental numeric types (Int, UInt, Long, ULong, Float, Double) all have default value 0.

²We call them Position to avoid confusion with the built-in class Point. Also, Position is a struct rather than a class so that the non-equality test start != end compares the coordinates. If Position were a class, start != end would check for different Position objects, which might have the same coordinates.

- Boolean has default value false.
- Char has default value '\0'.
- Struct types other than those listed above have no default value.
- A function type has a default value of null.
- A class type has a default value of null.
- The constrained type T{c} has the same default value as T if that default value satisfies c. If the default value of T doesn't satisfy c, then T{c} has no default value.

For example, var x: $Int\{x != 4\}$ has default value 0, which is allowed because 0 != 4 satisfies the constraint on x. var y: $Int\{y==4\}$ has no default value, because 0 does not satisfy y==4. The fact that $Int\{y==4\}$ has precisely one value, viz. 4, doesn't matter; the only candidate for its default value, as for any subtype of Int, is 0. y must be initialized before it is used.

The predicate T haszero tells if the type T has a default value. haszero may be used in constraints.

Example: The following code defines a sort of cell holding a single value of type T. The cell is initially empty – that is, has T's zero value – but may be filled later.

```
class Cell0[T]{T haszero} {
  public var contents : T;
  public def put(t:T) { contents = t; }
}
```

The built-in type Zero has the method get[T]() which returns the default value of type T.

Example: A variant Cell1[T] which can be initialized with a value of an arbitrary type T, or, if T has a default value, can be created with the default value, is given below. Note that T haszero is a constraint on one of the constructors, not the whole type:

```
class Cell1[T] {
  public var contents: T;
  def this(t:T) { contents = t; }
```

```
def this(){T haszero} { contents = Zero.get[T](); }
public def put(t:T) {contents = t;}
}
```

4.6 Function types

```
FunctionType ::= TypeParams^? ( FormalParamList^? ) WhereClause^? (20.15) Offers^? \Rightarrow Type
```

For every sequence of types T1,..., Tn,T, and n distinct variables x1,...,xn and constraint c, the expression $(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn)\{c\}=>T$ is a function type. It stands for the set of all functions f which can be applied to a list of values (v1,...,vn) provided that the constraint c[v1,...,vn,p/x1,...,xn] is true, and which returns a value of type T[v1,...,vn/x1,...,xn]. When c is true, the clause $\{c\}$ can be omitted. When x1,...,xn do not occur in c or T, they can be omitted. Thus the type (T1,...,Tn)=>T is actually shorthand for $(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn)\{true\}=>T$, for some variables x1,...,xn.

Limitation: Constraints on closures are not supported. They parse, but are not checked.

X10 functions, like mathematical functions, take some arguments and produce a result. X10 functions, like other X10 code, can change mutable state and throw exceptions. Closures ($\S10$) and method selectors ($\S10.3$) are of function type. Typical functions are the reciprocal function:

```
val recip = (x : Double) \Rightarrow 1/x;
```

and a function which increments element i of an array r, or throws an exception if there is no such element, where, for the sake of example, we constrain the type of i:

```
val inc = (r:Array[Int](1), i: Int{i != r.size}) => {
  if (i < 0 || i >= r.size) throw new DoomExn();
  r(i)++;
};
```

In general, a function type needs to list the types T_i of all the formal parameters, and their distinct names x_i in case other types refer to them; a constraint c on the function as a whole; a return type T.

$$(x_1: T_1, ..., x_n: T_n)\{c\} => T$$

The names x_i of the formal parameters are not relevant. Types which differ only in the names of formals (following the usual rules for renaming of variables, as in α -renaming in the λ calculus) are considered equal. *E.g.*, the two function types (a:Int, b:Array[String](1){b.size==a}) => Boolean and (b:Int, a:Array[String](1){a.size==b}) => Boolean are equivalent.

Limitation: This is not currently implemented properly; these two types are presently considered different.

The formal parameter names are in scope from the point of definition to the end of the function type—they may be used in the types of other formal parameters and in the return type. Value parameters names may be omitted if they are not used; the type of the reciprocal function can be written as (Double)=>Double.

A function type is covariant in its result type and contravariant in each of its argument types. That is, let S1, ..., Sn, S, T1, ..., Tn, T be any types satisfying Si <: Ti and S <: T. Then $(x1:T1, ..., xn:Tn) \{c\} => S$ is a subtype of $(x1:S1, ..., xn:Sn) \{c\} => T$.

A class or struct definition may use a function type $F = (x1:T1,...,xn:Tn) \{c\} => T$ in its implements clause; this is equivalent to implementing an interface requiring the single method def apply(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn) $\{c\}:T$. Similarly, an interface definition may specify a function type F in its extends clause. Values of a class or struct implementing F can be used as functions of type F in all ways. In particular, applying one to suitable arguments calls the apply method.

Limitation: A class or struct may not implement two different instantiations of a generic interface. In particular, a class or struct can implement only one function type.

A function type F is not a class type in that it does not extend any type or implement any interfaces, or support equality tests. F may be implemented, but not extended, by a class or function type. Nor is it a struct type, for it has no predefined notion of equality.

4.7 Annotated types

Any X10 type may be annotated with zero or more user-defined *type annotations* ($\S17$).

Annotations are defined as (constrained) interface types and are processed by compiler plugins, which may interpret the annotation symbolically.

A type T is annotated by interface types A_1, \ldots, A_n using the syntax $@A_1 \ldots @A_n$ T.

4.8 Subtyping and type equivalence

Intuitively, type T_1 is a subtype of type T_2 , written $T_1 <: T_2$, if every instance of T_1 is also an instance of T_2 . For example, Child is a subtype of Person (assuming a suitably defined class hierarchy): every child is a person. Similarly, Int{self != 0} is a subtype of Int – every non-zero integer is an integer.

This section formalizes the concept of subtyping. Subtyping of types depends on a *type context*, *viz.*. a set of constraints on type parameters and variables that occur in the type. For example:

```
class ConsTy[T,U] {
  def upcast(t:T){T <: U} :U = t;
}</pre>
```

Inside upcast, T is constrained to be a subtype of U, and so T <: U is true, and t can be treated as a value of type U. Outside of upcast, there is no reason to expect any relationship between them, and T <: U may be false. However, subtyping of types that have no free variables does not depend on the context. Int{self != 0} <: Int is always true.

Limitation: Subtyping of type variables does not currently work.

- **Reflexivity:** Every type T is a subtype of itself: T <: T.
- Transitivity: If T <: U and U <: V, then T <: V.
- **Direct Subclassing:** Let \vec{X} be a (possibly empty) vector of type variables, and \vec{Y} , $\vec{Y_i}$ be vectors of type terms over \vec{X} . Let \vec{T} be an instantiation of \vec{X} , and \vec{U} , $\vec{U_i}$ the corresponding instantiation of \vec{Y} , $\vec{Y_i}$. Let c be a constraint, and c' be the corresponding instantiation. We elide properties, and interpret empty vectors as absence of the relevant clauses. Suppose that C is declared by one of the forms:

- 1. class $C[\vec{X}]\{c\}$ extends $D[\vec{Y}]\{d\}$ implements $I_1[\vec{Y_1}]\{i_1\},\ldots,I_n[\vec{Y_n}]\{i_n\}\{i_n\}\{i_n\}\}$
- 2. interface $C[\vec{X}]\{c\}$ extends $I_1[\vec{Y_1}]\{i_1\},\ldots,I_n[\vec{Y_n}]\{i_n\}\{i_n\}$
- 3. struct $C[\vec{X}]\{c\}$ implements $I_1[\vec{Y_1}]\{i_1\},\ldots,I_n[\vec{Y_n}]\{i_n\}\{i_n\}$

Then:

- 1. $C[\vec{T}] <: D[\vec{U}]\{d\}$ for a class
- 2. $C[\vec{T}] <: I_i[\vec{U}_i]\{i_i\}$ for all cases.
- 3. $C[\vec{T}] <: C[\vec{T}]\{c'\}$ for all cases.
- Function types: $(x_1: T_1, \ldots, x_n: T_n)\{c\} => T$ is a subtype of $(x'_1: T'_1, \ldots, x'_n: T'_n)\{c'\} => T'$ if:
 - 1. Each $T_i <: T'_i$;
 - 2. c entails c';
 - 3. T' <: T;
- Constrained types: T{c} is a subtype of T{d} if c entails d.
- Any: Every type T is a subtype of x10.lang.Any.
- **Type Variables:** Inside the scope of a constraint c which entails A <: B, we have A <: B. *e.g.*, upcast above.
- Covariant Generic Types: If C is a generic type whose ith type parameter is covariant, and $T'_i <: T_i$ and $T'_j == T_j$ for all $j \neq i$, then $C[T'_1, \ldots, T'_n] <: C[T'_1, \ldots, T'_n]$. E.g., class C[T1, +T2, T3] with i = 2, and U2 <: T2, then C[T1, U2, T3] <: C[T1, T2, T3].
- Contravariant Generic Types: If C is a generic type whose ith type parameter is contravariant, and $T'_i <: T_i$ and $T'_j == T_j$ for all $j \neq i$, then $C[T'_1, \ldots, T'_n] :> C[T'_1, \ldots, T'_n]$. E.g., class C[T1, -T2, T3] with i = 2, and U2 <: T2, then C[T1, U2, T3] :> C[T1, T2, T3].

Two types are equivalent, T == U, if T <: U and U <: T.

4.9 Common ancestors of types

There are several situations where X10 must find a type T that describes values of two or more different types. This arises when X10 is trying to find a good type to describe:

- Conditional expressions, like test ? 0 : "non-zero" or even test ?
 0 : 1;
- Array construction, like [0, "non-zero"] and [0,1];
- Functions with multiple returns, like

```
def f(a:Int) {
  if (a == 0) return 0;
  else return "non-zero";
}
```

In some cases, there is a unique best type describing the expression. For example, if B and C are direct subclasses of A, pick will have return type A:

```
static def pick(t:Boolean, b:B, c:C) = t ? b : c;
```

However, in many common cases, there is no unique best type describing the expression. For example, consider the expression E = b? 0 : 1. The best type of 0 is Int{self==0}, and the best type of 1 is Int{self==1}. Certainly E could be given the type Int, or even Any, and that would describe all possible results. However, we actually know more. Int{self != 2} is a better description of the type of E—certainly the result of E can never be 2. Int{self != 2, self != 3} is an even better description; E can't be 3 either. We can continue this process forever, adding integers which E will definitely not return and getting better and better approximations. (If the constraint sublanguage had $|\cdot|$, we could give it the type Int{self == 0 | | self == 1, which would be nearly perfect. But $|\cdot|$ makes typechecking far more expensive, so it is excluded.) No X10 type is the best description of E; there is always a better one.

Similarly, consider two unrelated interfaces:

```
interface I1 {}
interface I2 {}
class A implements I1, I2 {}
```

```
class B implements I1, I2 {}
class C {
   static def example(t:Boolean, a:A, b:B) = t ? a : b;
}
```

I1 and I2 are both perfectly good descriptions of t? a: b, but neither one is better than the other, and there is no single X10 type which is better than both. (Some languages have *conjunctive types*, and could say that the return type of example was I1 && I2. This, too, complicates typechecking.)

So, when confronted with expressions like this, X10 computes *some* satisfactory type for the expression, but not necessarily the *best* type. X10 provides certain guarantees about the common type V{v} computed for T{t} and U{u}:

- If T{t} == U{u}, then V{v} == T{t} == U{u}. So, if X10's algorithm produces an utterly untenable type for a ? b : c, and you want the result to have type T{t}, you can (in the worst case) rewrite it to a ? b as T{t} : c as T{t}.
- If T == U, then V == T == U. For example, X10 will compute the type of b ? 0 : 1 as Int{c} for some constraint c—perhaps simply picking Int{true}, viz., Int.
- X10 preserves place information about GlobalRefs, because it is so important. If both t and u entail self.home==p, then v will also entail self.home==p.
- X10 similarly preserves nullity information. If t and u both entail x == null or x != null for some variable x, then v will also entail it as well.

4.10 Fundamental types

Certain types are used in fundamental ways by X10.

4.10.1 The interface Any

It is quite convenient to have a type which all values are instances of; that is, a supertype of all types.³ X10's universal supertype is the interface Any.

```
package x10.lang;
public interface Any {
  def toString():String;
  def typeName():String;
  def equals(Any):Boolean;
  def hashCode():Int;
}
```

Any provides a handful of essential methods that make sense and are useful for everything. a.toString() produces a string representation of a, and a.typeName() the string representation of its type; both are useful for debugging. a.equals(b) is the programmer-overridable equality test, and a.hashCode() an integer useful for hashing.

4.10.2 The class Object

The class x10.lang.Object is the supertype of all classes. A variable of this type can hold a reference to any object. Object implements Any.

4.11 Type inference

X10 v2.1 supports limited local type inference, permitting certain variable types and return types to be elided. It is a static error if an omitted type cannot be inferred or uniquely determined. Type inference does not consider coercions.

4.11.1 Variable declarations

The type of a val variable declaration can be omitted if the declaration has an initializer. The inferred type of the variable is the computed type of the initializer.

³Java, for one, suffers a number of inconveniences because some built-in types like int and char aren't subtypes of anything else.

For example, val seven = 7; is identical to val seven: $Int{self==7} = 7$; Note that type inference gives the most precise X10 type, which might be more specific than the type that a programmer would write.

Limitation: At the moment, var declarations may not have their types elided in this way.

4.11.2 Return types

The return type of a method can be omitted if the method has a body (*i.e.*, is not abstract or native). The inferred return type is the computed type of the body. In the following example, the return type inferred for isTriangle is Boolean{self==false}

```
class Shape {
  def isTriangle() = false;
}
```

Note that, as with other type inference, methods are given the most specific type. In many cases, this interferes with subtyping. For example, if one tried to write:

```
class Triangle extends Shape {
  def isTriangle() = true;
}
```

the X10 compiler would reject this program for attempting to override isTriangle() by a method with the wrong type, *viz.*, Boolean{self==true}. In this case, supply the type that is actually intended for isTriangle, such as def isTriangle():Boolean =false;.

The return type of a closure can be omitted. The inferred return type is the computed type of the body.

The return type of a constructor can be omitted if the constructor has a body. The inferred return type is the enclosing class type with properties bound to the arguments in the constructor's property statement, if any, or to the unconstrained class type. For example, the Spot class has two constructors, the first of which has inferred return type $\text{Spot}\{x==0\}$ and the second of which has inferred return type $\text{Spot}\{x==xx\}$.

```
class Spot(x:Int) {
```

```
def this() {property(0);}
def this(xx: Int) { property(xx); }
}
```

A method or closure that has expression-free return statements (return; rather than return e;) is said to return void. void is not a type; there are no void values, nor can void be used as the argument of a generic type. However, void takes the syntactic place of a type. A method returning void can be specified by def m():void:

```
val f : () => void = () => {return;};
```

By a convenient abuse of language, void is sometimes lumped in with types; *e.g.*, we may say "return type of a method" rather than the formally correct but rather more awkward "return type of a method, or void". Despite this informal usage, void is not a type. For example, given

```
static def eval[T] (f:()=>T):T = f();
```

The call eval[void] (f) does *not* typecheck; void is not a type and thus cannot be used as a type argument. There is no way in X10 to write a generic function which works with both functions which return a value and functions which do not. In most cases, functions which have no sensible return value can be provided with a dummy return value.

4.11.3 Inferring Type Arguments

A call to a polymorphic method may omit the explicit type arguments. If the method has a type parameter T, the type argument corresponding to T is inferred to be a common ancestor of the types of any formal parameters of type T.

Consider the following method, which chooses one of its arguments. (A more sophisticated one might sometimes choose the second argument, but that does not matter for the sake of this example.)

```
static def choose[T](a: T, b: T): T = a;
```

The type argument T can always be supplied: choose[Int](1, 2) picks an integer, and choose[Any](1, "yes") picks a value that might be an integer or a string. However, the type argument can be elided. Suppose that Sub <: Super; then the following compiles:

```
static def choose[T](a: T, b: T): T = a;
static val j : Any = choose("string", 1);
static val k : Super = choose(new Sub(), new Super());
```

5 Variables

A *variable* is an X10 identifier associated with a value within some context. Variable bindings have these essential properties:

- Type: What sorts of values can be bound to the identifier;
- **Scope:** The region of code in which the identifier is associated with the entity;
- **Lifetime:** The interval of time in which the identifier is associated with the entity.
- **Visibility:** Which parts of the program can read or manipulate the value through the variable.

X10 has many varieties of variables, used for a number of purposes. They will be described in more detail in this chapter.

- Class variables, also known as the static fields of a class, which hold their values for the lifetime of the class.
- Instance variables, which hold their values for the lifetime of an object;
- Array elements, which are not individually named and hold their values for the lifetime of an array;
- Formal parameters to methods, functions, and constructors, which hold their values for the duration of method (etc.) invocation;
- Local variables, which hold their values for the duration of execution of a block.

• Exception-handler parameters, which hold their values for the execution of the exception being handled.

A few other kinds of things are called variables for historical reasons; *e.g.*, type parameters are often called type variables, despite not being variables in this sense because they do not refer to X10 values. Other named entities, such as classes and methods, are not called variables. However, all name-to-whatever bindings enjoy similar concepts of scope and visibility.

Example: *In the following example*, n *is an instance variable, and* nxt *is a local variable defined within the method* bump.¹

```
class Counter {
  private var n : Int = 0;
  public def bump() : Int {
    val nxt = n+1;
    n = nxt;
    return nxt;
  }
}
```

Both variables have type Int (or perhaps something more specific). The scope of n is the body of Counter; the scope of nxt is the body of bump. The lifetime of n is the lifetime of the Counter object holding it; the lifetime of nxt is the duration of the call to bump. Neither variable can be seen from outside of its scope.

Variables whose value may not be changed after initialization are said to be *immutable*, or *constants* (§5.1), or simply val variables. Variables whose value may change are *mutable* or simply var variables. var variables are declared by the var keyword. val variables may be declared by the val keyword; when a variable declaration does not include either var or val, it is considered val.

Example: The following example illustrates many of the variations on variable declaration:

¹This code is unnecessarily turgid for the sake of the example. One would generally write public def bump() = ++n;.

5.1 Immutable variables

```
LocalVariableDeclStateme#t LocalVariableDecl; (20.155)

LocalVariableDecl ::= Mods<sup>?</sup> VarKeyword VariableDeclarators (20.156)

| Mods<sup>?</sup> VariableDeclaratorsWithType

| Mods<sup>?</sup> VarKeyword FormalDeclarators
```

Immutable (val) variables can be given values (by initialization or assignment) at most once, and must be given values before they are used. Usually this is achieved by declaring and initializing the variable in a single statement, such as val x = 3, with syntax (20.156) using the *VariableDeclarators* or *VariableDeclarators SWithType* alternatives.

Example: After these declarations, a and b cannot be assigned to further:

```
val a : Int = 10;
val b = (a+1)*(a-1);
```

In two special cases, the declaration and assignment are separate. One case is how constructors give values to val fields of objects. In this case, production (20.156) is taken, with the *FormalDeclarators* option, such as var n:Int;.

Example: The Example class has an immutable field n, which is given different values depending on which constructor was called. n can't be given its value by initialization when it is declared, since it is not knowable which constructor is called at that point.

```
class Example {
  val n : Int; // not initialized here
  def this() { n = 1; }
  def this(dummy:Boolean) { n = 2;}
}
```

The other case of separating declaration and assignment is in function and method call, described in §5.4. The formal parameters are bound to the corresponding actual parameters, but the binding does not happen until the function is called.

Example: In the code below, x is initialized to 3 in the first call and 4 in the second.

```
val sq = (x:Int) => x*x;
x10.io.Console.OUT.println("3 squared = " + sq(3));
x10.io.Console.OUT.println("4 squared = " + sq(4));
```

5.2 Initial values of variables

Every assignment, binding, or initialization to a variable of type T{c} must be an instance of type T satisfying the constraint {c}. Variables must be given a value before they are used. This may be done by initialization, which is the only way for immutable (val) variables and one option for mutable (var) ones:

```
val immut : Int = 3;
var mutab : Int = immut;
val use = immut + mutab;
```

Or, for mutable variables, it may be done by a later assignment.

```
var muta2 : Int;
muta2 = 4;
val use = muta2 * 10;
```

Every class variable must be initialized before it is read, through the execution of an explicit initializer. Every instance variable must be initialized before it is read, through the execution of an explicit or implicit initializer or a constructor. Implicit initializers initialize vars to the default values of their types (§4.5). Variables of types which do not have default values are not implicitly initialized.

Each method and constructor parameter is initialized to the corresponding argument value provided by the invoker of the method. An exception-handling parameter is initialized to the object thrown by the exception. A local variable must be explicitly given a value by initialization or assignment, in a way that the compiler can verify using the rules for definite assignment [5, \S 16].

5.3 Destructuring syntax

X10 permits a *destructuring* syntax for local variable declarations with explicit initializers, and for formal parameters, of type Point, §16.1. (Future versions of X10 may allow destructuring of other types as well.) A point is a sequence of $r \ge 0$ Int-valued coordinates. It is often useful to get at the coordinates directly, in variables.

The following code makes an anonymous point with one coordinate 11, and binds i to 11. Then it makes a point with coordinates 22 and 33, binds p to that point, and j and k to 22 and 33 respectively.

```
val [i] : Point = Point.make(11);
val p[j,k] = Point.make(22,33);
val q[l,m] = [44,55]; // coerces an array to a point.
```

A useful idiom for iterating over a range of numbers is:

```
var sum : Int = 0;
for ([i] in 1..100) sum += i;
```

The brackets in [i] introduce destructuring, making X10 treat i as an Int; without them, it would be a Point.

In general, a pattern of the form $[i_1, \ldots, i_n]$ matches a point with n coordinates, binding i_j to coordinate j. A pattern of the form $p[i_1, \ldots, i_n]$ does the same, but also binds p to the point.

5.4 Formal parameters

Formal parameters are the variables which hold values transmitted into a method or function. They are always declared with a type. (Type inference is not available, because there is no single expression to deduce a type from.) The variable name can be omitted if it is not to be used in the scope of the declaration, as in the type of the method static def main(Array[String]):void executed at the start of a program that does not use its command-line arguments.

var and val behave just as they do for local variables, §5.5. In particular, the following inc method is allowed, but, unlike some languages, does *not* increment its actual parameter. inc(j) creates a new local variable i for the method call, initializes i with the value of j, increments i, and then returns. j is never changed.

```
static def inc(var i:Int) { i += 1; }
```

5.5 Local variables

Local variables are declared in a limited scope, and, dynamically, keep their values only for so long as the scope is being executed. They may be var or val. They may have initializer expressions: var i:Int = 1; introduces a variable i and initializes it to 1. If the variable is immutable (val) the type may be omitted and inferred from the initializer type (§4.11).

The variable declaration val x:T=e; confirms that e's value is of type T, and then introduces the variable x with type T. For example, consider a class Tub with a property p.

```
class Tub(p:Int){
  def this(pp:Int):Tub{self.p==pp} {property(pp);}
  def example() {
    val t : Tub = new Tub(3);
  }
}
```

produces a variable t of type Tub, even though the expression new Tub(3) produces a value of type Tub{self.p==3} – that is, a Tub whose p field is 3. This can be inconvenient when the constraint information is required.

Including type information in variable declarations is generally good programming practice: it explains to both the compiler and human readers something of the intent of the variable. However, including types in val t:T=e can obliterate helpful information. So, X10 allows a *documentation type declaration*, written val t <: T = e. This has the same effect as val t = e, giving t the full type inferred from e; but it also confirms statically that that type is at least t = e. For example, the following gives t = e the type t = e as desired:

```
val t <: Tub = new Tub(3);</pre>
```

However, replacing Tub by Int would result in a compilation error.

Variables do not need to be initialized at the time of definition – not even vals. They must be initialized by the time of use, and vals may only be assigned to once. The X10 compiler performs static checks guaranteeing this restriction. The following is correct, albeit obtuse:

```
static def main(r: Array[String](1)):void {
  val a : Int;
  a = r.size;
  val b : String;
  if (a == 5) b = "five?"; else b = "" + a + " args";
  // ...
```

5.6 Fields

```
FieldDeclarators
                      ::= FieldDeclarator
                                                                            (20.122)
                           FieldDeclarators, FieldDeclarator
                      ::= Mods? FieldKeyword FieldDeclarators;
FieldDecl
                                                                            (20.38)
                           Mods? FieldDeclarators:
FieldDeclarator
                      ::= Id HasResultType
                                                                            (20.152)
                           Id HasResultType? = VariableInitializer
HasResultType
                      ::= : Type
                                                                            (20.127)
                           <: Type
FieldKeyword
                      ::= val
                                                                            (20.36)
                           var
Mod
                                                                            (20.2)
                      ::= abstract
                           Annotation
                           atomic
                           final
                           native
                           private
                           protected
                           public
                           static
                           transient
                           clocked
```

Like most other kinds of variables in X10, the fields of an object can be either val or var. Fields can be static or property; see §8.2 and §8.3. Field declarations may have optional initializer expressions, as for local variables, §5.5. var fields without an initializer are initialized with the default value of their type. val fields without an initializer must be initialized by each constructor.

5.6. FIELDS 65

For val fields, as for val local variables, the type may be omitted and inferred from the initializer type ($\S4.11$). var files, like var local variables, must be declared with a type.

6 Names and packages

6.1 Names

An X10 program consists largely of giving names to entities, and then manipulating the entities by their names. The entities involved may be compile-time constructs, like packages, types and classes, or run-time constructs, like numbers and strings and objects.

X10 names can be *simple names*, which look like identifiers: vj, x10, AndSoOn. Or, they can be *qualified names*, which are sequences of two or more identifiers separated by dots: x10.lang.String, somePack.someType, a.b.c.d.e.f. Some entities have only simple names; some have both simple and qualified names.

Every declaration that introduces a name has a *scope*: the region of the program in which the named entity can be referred to by a simple name. In some cases, entities may be referred to by qualified names outside of their scope. *E.g.*, a public class C defined in package p can be referred to by the simple name C inside of p, or by the qualified name p.C from anywhere.

Many sorts of entities have *members*. Packages have classes, structs, and interfaces as members. Those, in turn, have fields, methods, types, and so forth as members. The member \mathbf{x} of an entity named \mathbf{E} (as a simple or qualified name) has the name $\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{x}$; it may also have other names.

6.1.1 Shadowing

One declaration d may *shadow* another declaration d' in part of the scope of d', if d and d' declare variables with the same simple name n. When d shadows d', a

6.1. NAMES 67

use of n might refer to d's n (unless some d'' in turn shadows d), but will never refer to d's n.

X10 has four namespaces:

- Types: for classes, interfaces, structs, and defined types.
- Values: for val- and var-bound variables; fields; and formal parameters of all sorts.
- **Methods:** for methods of classes, interfaces, and structs.
- Packages: for packages.

A declaration d in one namespace, binding a name n to an entity e, shadows all other declarations of that name n in scope at the point where d is declared. This shadowing is in effect for the entire scope of d. Declarations in different namespaces do not shadow each other. Thus, a local variable declaration may shadow a field declaration, but not a class declaration.

Declarations which only introduce qualified names — in X10, this is only package declarations — cannot shadow anything.

The rules for shadowing of imported names are given in $\S 6.3$.

6.1.2 Hiding

Shadowing is ubiquituous in X10. Another, and considerably rarer, way that one definition of a given simpl ename can render another definition of the same name unavailable is *hiding*. If a class Super defines a field named x, and a subclass Sub of Super also defines a field named x, then, for Subs, references to the x field get Sub's x rather than Super's. In this case, Super's x is said to be *hidden*.

Hiding is technically different from shadowing, because hiding applies in more circumstances: a use of class Sub, such as sub.x, may involve hiding of name x, though it could not involve shadowing of x because x is need not be declared as a name at that point.

6.1.3 Obscuring

The third way in which a definition of a simple name may become unavailable is *obscuring*. This well-named concept says that, if n can be interpreted as two or more of: a variable, a type, and a package, then it will be interpreted as a variable if that is possible, or a type if it cannot be interpreted as a variable. In this case, the unavailable interpretations are *obscured*.

Example: In the example method of the following code, both a struct and a local variable are named eg. Following the obscuring rules, The call eg.ow() in the first assert uses the variable rather than the struct. As the second assert demonstrates, the struct can be accessed through its fully-qualified name. Note that none of this would have happened if the coder had followed the convention that structs have capitalized names, Eg, and variables have lower-case ones, eg.

```
package obscuring;
struct eg {
    static def ow()= 1;
    static struct Bite {
        def ow() = 2;
    }
    def example() {
        val eg = Bite();
        assert eg.ow() == 2;
        assert obscuring.eg.ow() == 1;
    }
}
```

Due to obscuring, it may be impossible to refer to a type or a package via a simple name in some circumstances. Obscuring does not block qualified names.

6.1.4 Ambiguity and Disambiguation

Neither simple nor qualified names are necessarily unique. There can be, in general, many entities that have the same name. This is perfectly ordinary, and, when done well, considered good programming practice. Various forms of *disambiguation* are used to tell which entity is meant by a given name; *e.g.*, methods with the same name may be disambiguated by the types of their arguments (§8.9).

6.2. PACKAGES 69

Example: In the following example, there are three static methods with qualified name DisambEx.Example.m; they can be disambiguated by their different arguments. Inside the body of the third, the simple name i refers to both the Int formal of m, and to the static method DisambEx.Example.i.

```
package DisambEx;
class Example {
  static def m() = 1;
  static def m(Boolean) = 2;
  static def i() = 3;
  static def m(i:Int) {
    if (i > 10) {
      return i() + 1;
    }
    return i;
  static def example() {
    assert m() == 1;
    assert m(true) == 2;
    assert m(20) == 4;
  }
}
```

X10 allows certain modifiers to limit the use of named entities outside of the body that they were defined in: the public, protected, private and uninflected package-specific scopes, as used in Java [5, $\S6,\S7$] and various other languages.

6.2 Packages

A package is a named collection of top-level type declarations, viz., class, interface, and struct declarations. Package names are sequences of identifiers, like x10.1ang and com.ibm.museum. The multiple names are simply a convenience, though there is a tenuous relationship between packages a, a.b, and a.c.

Packages and protection modifiers determine which top-level names can be used where. Only the public members of package pack.age can be accessed outside of pack.age itself.

```
package pack.age;
```

```
class Deal {
   public def make() {}
}
public class Stimulus {
   private def taxCut() = true;
   protected def benefits() = true;
   public def jobCreation() = true;
   /*package*/ def jumpstart() = true;
}
```

The class Stimulus can be referred to from anywhere outside of pack.age by its full name of pack.age.Stimulus, or can be imported and referred to simply as Stimulus. The public jobCreation() method of a Stimulus can be referred to from anywhere as well; the other methods have smaller visibility. The non-public class Deal cannot be used from outside of pack.age.

6.2.1 Name Collisions

It is a static error for a package to have two members with the same name. For example, package pack.age cannot define two classes both named Crash, nor a class and an interface with that name.

Furthermore, pack.age cannot define a member Crash if there is another package named pack.age.Crash, nor vice-versa. (This prohibition is the only actual relationship between the two packages.) This prevents the ambiguity of whether pack.age.Crash refers to the class or the package. Note that the naming convention that package names are lower-case and package members are capitalized prevents such collisions.

6.3 import Declarations

Any public member of a package can be referred to from anywhere through a fully-qualified name: pack.age.Stimulus.

Often, this is too awkward. X10 has two ways to allow code outside of a class to refer to the class by its short name (Stimulus): single-type imports and ondemand imports.

Imports of either kind appear at the start of the file, immediately after the package directive if there is one; their scope is the whole file.

6.3.1 Single-Type Import

The declaration import *TypeName*; imports a single type into the current namespace. The type it imports must be a fully-qualified name of an extant type, and it must either be in the same package (in which case the import is redundant) or be declared public.

Furthermore, when importing pack.age.T, there must not be another type named T at that point: neither a T declared in pack.age, nor a inst.ant.T imported from some other package.

The declaration import E.n;, appearing in file f of a package named P, shadows the following types named n when they appear in f:

- Top-level types named n appearing in other files of P, and
- Types named n imported by automatic imports ($\S 6.3.2$) in f.

6.3.2 Automatic Import

The automatic import import pack.age.*;, loosely, imports all the public members of pack.age. In fact, it does so somewhat carefully, avoiding certain errors that could occur if it were done naively. Types defined in the current package, and those imported by single-type imports, shadow those imported by automatic imports. Names automatically imported never shadow any other names.

6.3.3 Implicit Imports

The packages x10.lang and x10.array are automatically imported in all files without need for further specification.

6.4 Conventions on Type Names

While not enforced by the compiler, classes and interfaces in the X10 library follow the following naming conventions. Names of types—including classes, type parameters, and types specified by type definitions—are in CamelCase and begin with an uppercase letter. (Type variables are often single capital letters, such as T.) For backward compatibility with languages such as C and Java, type definitions are provided to allow primitive types such as int and boolean to be written in lowercase. Names of methods, fields, value properties, and packages are in camelCase and begin with a lowercase letter. Names of static val fields are in all uppercase with words separated by _'s.

7 Interfaces

An interface specifies signatures for public methods, properties, static vals, and an invariant. It may extend several interfaces, giving X10 a large fraction of the power of multiple inheritance at a tiny fraction of the cost.

The following puny example illustrates all these features:

```
interface Pushable(text:String, prio:Int) {
  def push(): void;
  static val MAX_PRIO = 100;
}
class MessageButton(text:String, prio:Int)
  implements Pushable{self.prio==Pushable.MAX_PRIO} {
  public def push() {
    x10.io.Console.OUT.println(text + " pushed");
  }
}
```

Pushable defines two properties, a method, and a static value. MessageButton implements a constrained version of Pushable, *viz.* one with maximum priority. It also has Pushable's properties. It defines the push() method given in the interface, as a public method—interface methods are implicitly public.

A concrete type—a class or struct—can *implement* an interface, typically by having all the methods and properties that the interface requires.

A variable may be declared to be of interface type. Such a variable has all the fields and methods declared (directly or indirectly) by the interface; nothing else is statically available. Values of a concrete type which implement the interface may be stored in the variable.

Normal Interface Decl	::=	<i>Mods</i> ? interface <i>Id TypeParamsWithVariance</i> ?	(20.11)			
		Properties? WhereClause? ExtendsInterfaces? Inter-				
		faceBody				
TypeParamsWithVariance:=		[TypeParamWithVarianceList]	(20.24)			
Properties	::=	(PropertyList)	(20.5)			
PropertyList	::=	Property	(20.6)			
		PropertyList , Property				
Property	::=	Annotations? Id ResultType	(20.7)			
WhereClause	::=	DepParams	(20.29)			
ExtendsInterfaces	::=	extends Type	(20.140)			
		ExtendsInterfaces, Type				
<i>InterfaceBody</i>	::=	{ InterfaceMemberDecls? }	(20.141)			
<i>InterfaceMemberDecls</i>	::=	InterfaceMemberDecl	(20.142)			
		InterfaceMemberDecls InterfaceMemberDecl				
InterfaceMemberDecl	::=	MethodDecl	(20.143)			
		PropertyMethodDecl				
	j	FieldDecl				
	j	ClassDecl				
	İ	InterfaceDecl				
	j	TypeDefDecl				

The invariant associated with an interface is the conjunction of the invariants associated with its superinterfaces and the invariant defined at the interface.

Each interface implicitly defines a nullary getter method def p(): T for each property p: T. The interface may not have another definition of a method p().

A class C is said to implement an interface I if

- I, or a subtype of I, appears in the implements list of C,
- C's properties include all the properties of I,
- Each method m defined by I is also a method of C with the public modifier added. These methods may be abstract if C is abstract.

Note that, by definition of $inv(\cdot)$ (see §8.8, C's class invariant inv(C) implies inv(I).

7.1 Field Definitions

An interface may declare a val field, with a value. This field is implicitly public static val:

```
interface KnowsPi {
  PI = 3.14159265358;
}
```

Classes and structs implementing such an interface get the interface's fields as public static fields. Unlike properties and methods, there is no need for the implementing class to declare them.

```
class Circle implements KnowsPi {
  static def area(r:Double) = PI * r * r;
}
```

7.1.1 Fine Points of Fields

It can happen that two parent interfaces give fields of the same name. In that case, those fields must be referred to by qualified names.

```
interface E1 {static val a = 1;}
interface E2 {static val a = 2;}
interface E3 extends E1, E2{}
class Example implements E3 {
  def example() = E1.a + E2.a;
}
```

If the *same* field a is inherited through many paths, there is no need to disambiguate it:

```
interface I1 { static val a = 1;}
interface I2 extends I1 {}
interface I3 extends I1 {}
interface I4 extends I2,I3 {}
class Example implements I4 {
  def example() = a;
}
```

8 Classes

8.1 Principles of X10 Objects

8.1.1 Basic Design

Objects are instances of classes: the most common and most powerful sort of value in X10. The other kinds of values, structs and functions, are more specialized, better in some circumstances but not in all. x10.lang.Object is the most general class; all other classes inherit from it, directly or indirectly.

Classes are structured in a single-inheritance code hierarchy, may implement multiple interfaces, may have static and instance fields, may have static and instance methods, may have constructors, may have static and instance nested classes and interfaces. X10 does not permit mutable static state.

X10 objects do not have locks associated with them. Programmers should use atomic blocks (§14.7) for mutual exclusion and clocks (§15) for sequencing multiple parallel operations.

An object exists in a single location: the place that it was created. One place cannot directly refer to an object in a different place. A special type, GlobalRef[T], allows explicit cross-place references.

The basic operations on objects are:

- Field access (§11.4). The static and instance fields of an object can be retrieved; var fields can be set.
- Method invocation (§11.6). Static and instance methods of an object can be invoked.

• Casting (§11.22) and instance testing with instanceof (§11.23) Objects can be cast or type-tested.

• The equality operators == and != Objects can be compared for equality with the == operation. This checks object *identity*: two objects are == iff they are the same object.

8.1.2 Class Declaration Syntax

The *class declaration* has a list of type parameters, properties, a constraint (the *class invariant*), a single superclass, zero or more interfaces, and a class body containing the the definition of fields, properties, methods, and member types. Each such declaration introduces a class type (§4.1).

NormalClassDecl	::=	Mods? class Id TypeParamsWithVariance? Properties? WhereClause? Super? Interfaces? ClassBody	(20.32)		
TypeParamsWithVariance:=		[TypeParamWithVarianceList]	(20.24)		
TypeParamWithVarian		TypeParamWithVariance	(20.87)		
J1		TypeParamWithVarianceList , TypeParamWithVari-			
	'	ance			
TypeParamWithVariance ::=		Id	(20.89)		
• •		+ Id			
	j	- Id			
Properties	::=	(PropertyList)	(20.5)		
PropertyList	::=	Property	(20.6)		
		PropertyList , Property			
Property	::=	Annotations? Id ResultType	(20.7)		
WhereClause	::=	DepParams	(20.29)		
DepParams	::=	{ ExistentialList? Conjunction? }	(20.23)		
Super	::=	extends ClassType	(20.35)		
Interfaces	::=	<pre>implements InterfaceTypeList</pre>	(20.115)		
InterfaceTypeList	::=	Туре	(20.116)		
		InterfaceTypeList , Type			
ClassBody	::=	{ ClassBodyDecls? }	(20.117)		
ClassBodyDecls	::=	ClassBodyDecl	(20.118)		
		ClassBodyDecls ClassBodyDecl			
ClassBodyDecl	::=	ClassMemberDecl	(20.119)		
		CtorDecl			
${\it Class Member Decl}$::=	FieldDecl	(20.120)		
		MethodDecl			
		PropertyMethodDecl			
		TypeDefDecl			
		ClassDecl			
		InterfaceDecl			
		;			

8.2. FIELDS 79

8.2 Fields

Objects may have *instance fields*, or simply *fields* (called "instance variables" in C++ and Smalltalk, and "slots" in CLOS): places to store data that is pertinent to the object. Fields, like variables, may be mutable (var) or immutable (val) (acc)

Class may have *static fields*, which store data pertinent to the entire class of objects. See §8.6 for more information.

No two fields of the same class may have the same name.

To avoid an ambiguity, it is a static error to invoke a field with a function type (§4.6) that has the same name and signature as a method of the same class. (Consider the class

```
class Crash {
  val f : (Int) => Boolean = (Int)=>true;
  def f(Int) = false;
}
```

Then crash.f(3) might either mean "call the function crash.f on argument 3", or "invoke the method f on argument 3".)

8.2.1 Field Initialization

Fields may be given values via *field initialization expressions*: val f1 = E; and var f2 : Int = F;. Other fields of this may be referenced, but only those that *precede* the field being initialized. For example, the following is correct, but would not be if the fields were reversed:

```
class Fld{
  val a = 1;
  val b = 2+a;
}
```

8.2.2 Field hiding

A subclass that defines a field f hides any field f declared in a superclass, regardless of their types. The superclass field f may be accessed within the body of the subclass via the reference super.f.

```
class Super{
  val f = 1;
}
class Sub extends Super {
  val f = true;
  def superf() : Int = super.f; // 1
}
```

With inner classes, it is occasionally necessary to write Cls.super.f to get at a hidden field f of an outer class Cls, as in

```
class A {
  val f = 3;
class B extends A {
  val f = 4;
   class C extends B {
      // C is both a subclass and inner class of B
     val f = 5;
     def foo()
        = f
                     // 5
         + super.f
                     // 4
        + B.this.f // 4 (the "f" of the outer instance)
        + B.super.f; // 3 (the "super.f" of the outer instance)
    }
}
```

8.2.3 Field qualifiers

The behavior of a field may be changed by a field qualifier, such as static or transient.

static qualifier

A val field may be declared to be *static*, as described in §8.2.

8.3. PROPERTIES 81

transient Qualifier

A field may be declared to be *transient*. Transient fields are excluded from the deep copying that happens when information is sent from place to place in an at statement. The value of a transient field of a copied object is the default value of its type, regardless of the value of the field in the original. If the type of a field has no default value, it cannot be marked transient.

```
class Trans {
  val copied = "copied";
  transient var transy : String = "a very long string";
  def example() {
    at (here) { // causes copying
        assert(this.copied.equals("copied"));
        assert(this.transy == null);
    }
}
```

8.3 Properties

The properties of an object (or struct) are public val fields usable at compile time in constraints.¹ For example, every array has a rank telling how many subscripts it takes. User-defined classes can have whatever properties are desired.

Properties are defined in parentheses, after the name of the class. They are given values by the property command in constructors.

```
class Proper(t:Int) {
  def this(t:Int) {property(t);}
}
```

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: It is a compile-time error for a class defining a property x: T to have an ancestor class that defines a property with the name x.

A property x:T induces a field with the same name and type, as if defined with:

¹In many cases, a val field can be upgraded to a **property**, which entails no compile-time or runtime cost. Some cannot be, *e.g.*, in cases where cyclic structures of val fields are required.

```
public val x : T;
```

It also defines a nullary getter method,

```
public final def x()=x;
```

(As noted in §7, interfaces can define properties too. They define the same nullary getter methods, though they do not require fields.)

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: It is a compile-time error for a class or interface defining a property x : T to have an existing method with the signature x() : T.

Properties are initialized by the invocation of a special property statement, which must be performed by each constructor of the class:

```
property(e1,..., en);
```

The number and types of arguments to the property statement must match the number and types of the properties in the class declaration. Every constructor of a class with properties must invoke property(...) precisely once; it is a static error if X10 cannot prove that this holds.

The requirement to use the property statement means that all properties must be given values at the same time.

By construction, the graph whose nodes are values and whose edges are properties is acyclic. E.g., there cannot be values a and b with properties c and d such that a.c == b and b.d == a.

8.4 Methods

As is common in object-oriented languages, objects can have *methods*, of two sorts. *Static methods* are functions, conceptually associated with a class and defined in its namespace. *Instance methods* are parameterized code bodies associated with an instance of the class, which execute with convenient access to that instance's fields.

Each method has a *signature*, telling what arguments it accepts, what type it returns, what precondition it requires. Method definitions may be overridden by subclasses; the overriding definition may have a declared return type that is a subtype of the return type of the definition being overridden. Multiple methods with the same name but different signatures may be provided on a class (called

8.4. METHODS 83

"overloading" or "ad hoc polymorphism"). Methods may be declared public, private, protected, or given default package-level access rights.

```
::= Mods^?
MethMods
                                                                           (20.3)
                          MethMods property
                          MethMods Mod
                      ::= MethMods def Id TypeParams? FormalParams
MethodDecl
                                                                           (20.8)
                          Where Clause? Has Result Type? Offers? Method Body
TypeParams
                      ::= [TypeParamList]
                                                                           (20.25)
                      ::= (FormalParamList^?)
FormalParams
                                                                           (20.26)
FormalParamList
                      ::= FormalParam
                                                                           (20.128)
                          FormalParamList, FormalParam
HasResultType
                      ::= : Type
                                                                           (20.127)
                          <: Type
MethodBody
                      := = LastExp;
                                                                           (20.135)
                          = Annotations? { BlockStatements? LastExp }
                          = Annotations? Block
                          Annotations? Block
```

A formal parameter may have a val or var modifier; val is the default. The body of the method is executed in an environment in which each formal parameter corresponds to a local variable (var iff the formal parameter is var) and is initialized with the value of the actual parameter.

8.4.1 Method Guards

Often, a method will only make sense to invoke under certain statically-determinable conditions. For example, example(x) is only well-defined when x != null, as null.toString() throws a null pointer exception:

```
class Example {
  var f : String = "";
  def example(x:Object){x != null} = {
     this.f = x.toString();
  }
}
```

(We could have used a constrained type Object{self!=null} instead; in most cases it is a matter of personal preference or convenience of expression which one to use.)

The requirement of having a method guard is that callers must demonstrate to the X10 compiler that the guard is satisfied. (As usual with static constraint checking, there is no runtime cost. Indeed, this code can be more efficient than usual, as it is statically provable that x = null.) This may require a cast:

```
def exam(e:Example, x:Object) {
  if (x != null)
     e.example(x as Object{x != null});
  // WRONG: if (x != null) e.example(x);
}
```

The guard $\{c\}$ in a guarded method def $m()\{c\} = E$; specifies a constraint c on the properties of the class C on which the method is being defined. The method exists only for those instances of C which satisfy c. It is illegal for code to invoke the method on objects whose static type is not a subtype of $C\{c\}$.

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: The compiler checks that every method invocation $o.m(e_1, ..., e_n)$ is type correct. Each argument e_i must have a static type S_i that is a subtype of the declared type T_i for the *i*th argument of the method, and the conjunction of the constraints on the static types of the arguments must entail the guard in the parameter list of the method.

The compiler checks that in every method invocation $o.m(e_1, ..., e_n)$ the static type of o, S, is a subtype of $C\{c\}$, where the method is defined in class C and the guard for m is equivalent to c.

Finally, if the declared return type of the method is D{d}, the return type computed for the call is D{a: S; x_1 : S₁; ...; x_n : S_n; d[a/this]}, where a is a new variable that does not occur in d, S, S₁, ..., S_n, and x_1 , ..., x_n are the formal parameters of the method.

Limitation: Using a reference to an outer class, Outer.this, in a constraint, is not supported.

8.4.2 Property methods

Property methods are methods that can be evaluated in constraints. For example, the eq() method below tells if the x and y properties are equal; the is(z) method

8.4. METHODS 85

tells if they are both equal to z. These can be used in constraints, as illustrated in the example() method.

```
class Example(x:Int, y:Int) {
  def this(x:Int, y:Int) { property(x,y); }
  property eq() = (x==y);
  property is(z:Int) = x==z && y==z;
  def example( a : Example{eq()}, b : Example{is(3)} ) {}
}
```

A method declared with the modifier property may be used in constraints. A property method declared in a class must have a body and must not be void. The body of the method must consist of only a single return statement or a single expression. It is a static error if the expression cannot be represented in the constraint system.

The expression may contain invocations of other property methods. It is the responsibility of the programmer to ensure that the evaluation of a property terminates at compile-time, otherwise the type-checker will not terminate and the program will fail to compile in a potentially most unfortunate way.

Property methods in classes are implicitly final; they cannot be overridden.

A nullary property method definition may omit the formal parameters and the def keyword. That is, the following are equivalent:

```
property def rail(): Boolean = rect && onePlace == here && zeroBased;
and
property rail: Boolean = rect && onePlace == here && zeroBased;
```

Similarly, nullary property methods can be inspected in constraints without (). w.rail, with either definition above, is equivalent to w.rail()

8.4.3 Method overloading, overriding, hiding, shadowing and obscuring

```
(V21: Here!)
```

The definitions of method overloading, overriding, hiding, shadowing and obscuring in X10 are the same as in Java, modulo the following considerations motivated by type parameters and dependent types.

Two or more methods of a class or interface may have the same name if they have a different number of type parameters, or they have formal parameters of different types. *E.g.*, the following is legal:

```
class Mful{
  def m() = 1;
  def m[T]() = 2;
  def m(x:Int) = 3;
  def m[T](x:Int) = 4;
}
```

X10 v2.1 does not permit overloading based on constraints. That is, the following is *not* legal, although either method definition individually is legal:

```
def n(x:Int){x==1} = "one";
def n(x:Int){x!=1} = "not";
```

The definition of a method declaration m_1 "having the same signature as" a method declaration m_2 involves identity of types.

The *constraint erasure* of a type T is defined as follows. The constraint erasure of (a) a class, interface or struct type T is T; (b) a type $T\{c\}$ is the constraint erasure of T; (b) a type $T[S_1, \ldots, S_n]$ is T' $[S_1', \ldots, S_n']$ where each primed type is the erasure of the corresponding unprimed type. Two methods are said to have *the same signature* if (a) they have the same number of type parameters, (b) they have the same number of formal (value) parameters, and (c) for each formal parameter the constraint erasure of its types are equivalent. It is a compile-time error for there to be two methods with the same name and same signature in a class (either defined in that class or in a superclass).

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: A class C may not have two declarations for a method named m—either defined at C or inherited:

```
def m[X_1, ..., X_m](v_1: T_1, ..., v_n: T_n){tc}: T {...} def m[X_1, ..., X_m](v_1: S_1, ..., v_n: S_n){sc}: S {...}
```

if it is the case that the constraint erasures of the types T_1, \ldots, T_n are equivalent to the constraint erasures of the types S_1, \ldots, T_n respectively.

In addition, the guard of a overriding method must be no stronger than the guard of the overridden method. This ensures that any virtual call to the method satisfies the guard of the callee.

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: If a class C overrides a method of a class or interface B, the guard of the method in B must entail the guard of the method in C.

A class C inherits from its direct superclass and superinterfaces all their methods visible according to the access modifiers of the superclass/superinterfaces that are not hidden or overridden. A method M_1 in a class C overrides a method M_2 in a superclass D if M_1 and M_2 have the same signature with constraints erased. Methods are overriden on a signature-by-signature basis.

8.5 Constructors

Instances of classes are created by the new expression:

This constructs a new object, and calls some code, called a *constructor*, to initialize the newly-created object properly.

Constructors are defined like methods, except that they are named this and ordinary methods may not be. The content of a constructor body has certain capabilities (*e.g.*, val fields of the object may be initialized) and certain restrictions (*e.g.*, most methods cannot be called); see §8.8.3 for the details.

The following class provides two constructors. The unary constructor def this(b: Int) allows initialization of the a field to an arbitrary value. The nullary constructor def this() gives it a default value of 10. The example method illustrates both of these calls. **Example:**

```
class C {
  public val a : Int;
  def this(b : Int) { a = b; }
  def this() { a = 10; }
  static def example() {
    val two = new C(2);
    assert two.a == 2;
   val ten = new C();
   assert ten.a == 10;
  }
}
```

8.5.1 Automatic Generation of Constructors

Classes that have no constructors written in the class declaration are automatically given a constructor which sets the class properties and does nothing else. If this automatically-generated constructor is not valid (*e.g.*, if the class has val fields that need to be initialized in a constructor), the class has no constructor, which is a static error.

e.g. The following class has no explicit constructor.

```
class C(x:Int) {
   static def example() {
     val c : C = new C(4);
     assert c.x == 4;
   }
}
class C(x:Int) {
   val d: Int;
   static def example() {
     val thisShouldBeWrong = new C(40);
   }
}
```

Thus, it has an implicit constructor: $def this(x:Int)\{property(x);\}$

8.6 Static initialization

The X10 runtime implements the following procedure to ensure reliable initialization of the static state of classes.

Execution commences with a single thread executing the *initialization* phase of an X10 computation at place 0. This phase must complete successfully before the body of the main method is executed.

The initialization phase must be thought of as if it is implemented in the following fashion: (The implementation may do something more efficient as long as it is faithful to this semantics.)

Within the scope of a new finish

```
for every static field f of every class C
    (with type T and initializer e):
    async {
    val l = e;
    ateach (Dist.makeUnique()) {
        assign l to the static f field of
            the local C class object;
        mark the f field of the local C
            class object as initialized;
    }
}
```

During this phase, any read of a static field C.f (where f is of type T) is replaced by a call to the method C.read_f():T defined on class C as follows

```
def read_f():T {
   when (initialized(C.f)){};
   return C.f;
}
```

If all these activities terminate normally, all static fields have values of their declared types, and the finish terminates normally. If any activity throws an exception, the finish throws an exception. Since no user code is executing which can catch exceptions thrown by the finish, such exceptions are printed on the console, and computation aborts.

If the activities deadlock, the implementation deadlocks.

In all cases, the main method is executed only once all static fields have been initialized correctly.

Since static state is immutable and is replicated to all places via the initialization phase as described above, it can be accessed from any place.

8.7 User-Defined Operators

It is often convenient to have methods named by symbols rather than words. For example, suppose that we wish to define a Poly class of polynomials – for the sake of illustration, single-variable polynomials with Int coefficients. It would be very nice to be able to manipulate these polynomials by the usual operations: + to add,

* to multiply, - to subtract, and p(x) to compute the value of the polynomial at argument x. We would like to write code thus:

Writing the same code with method calls, while possible, is far less elegant:

The operator-using code can be written in X10, though a few variations are necessary to handle such exotic cases as 1+X.

8.7.1 Binary Operators

Defining the sum P+Q of two polynomials looks much like a method definition. It uses the operator keyword instead of def, and this appears in the definition in the place that a Poly would appear in a use of the operator. So, operator this + (p:Poly) explains how to add this to a Poly value.

```
class Poly {
  public val coeff : Array[Int](1);
  public def this(coeff: Array[Int](1)) { this.coeff = coeff;}
  public def degree() = coeff.size()-1;
  public def a(i:Int) = (i<0 || i>this.degree()) ? 0 : coeff(i);

  public operator this + (p:Poly) = new Poly(
     new Array[Int](
        Math.max(this.coeff.size(), p.coeff.size()),
        (i:Int) => this.a(i) + p.a(i)
     ));
  // ...
```

The sum of a polynomial and an integer, P+3, looks like an overloaded method definition.

```
public operator this + (n : Int) = new Poly([n]) + this;
```

However, we want to allow the sum of an integer and a polynomial as well: 3+P. It would be quite inconvenient to have to define this as a method on Int; changing Int is far outside of normal coding. So, we allow it as a method on Poly as well.

```
public operator (n : Int) + this = new Poly([n]) + this;
```

Furthermore, it is sometimes convenient to express a binary operation as a static method on a class. The definition for the sum of two Polys could have been written:

```
public static operator (p:Poly) + (q:Poly) = new Poly(
   new Array[Int](
        Math.max(q.coeff.size(), p.coeff.size()),
        (i:Int) => q.a(i) + p.a(i)
   ));
```

This requires the following grammar: MethMods operator TypeParams? (Formal-MethodDecl Param) BinOp (FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody MethMods operator TypeParams? PrefixOp (FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? *MethodBody MethMods* operator *TypeParams*? this *BinOp* (FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody MethMods operator TypeParams? (Formal-Param) BinOp this WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody *MethMods* operator *TypeParams*? *PrefixOp* this WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody MethMods operator this TypeParams? FormalParams WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? *MethodBody* MethMods operator this TypeParams? FormalParams = (FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam) as Type WhereClause? Offers? MethodBody MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam) as ? WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? *MethodBody* MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? Method-

When X10 attempts to typecheck a binary operator expression like P+Q, it first typechecks P and Q. Then, it looks for operator declarations for + in the types of P and Q. If there are none, it is a static error. If there is precisely one, that one will be used. If there are several, X10 looks for a *best-matching* operation, *viz.* one which does not require the operands to be converted to another type. For example, operator this + (n:Long) and operator this + (n:Int) both apply to p+1, because 1 can be converted from an Int to a Long. However, the Int version will be chosen because it does not require a conversion. If even the best-matching

Body

operation is not uniquely determined, the compiler will report a static error.

The main difference between expressing a binary operation as an instance method (with a this in the definition) and a static one (no this) is that instance methods don't apply any conversions, while static methods attempt to convert both arguments.

8.7.2 Unary Operators

Unary operators are defined in a similar way, with this appearing in the operator definition where an actual value would occur in a unary expression. The operator to negate a polynomial is:

```
public operator - this = new Poly(
  new Array[Int](coeff.size(), (i:Int) => -coeff(i))
  );
```

The rules for typechecking a unary operation are the same as for methods; the complexities of binary operations are not needed.

8.7.3 Type Conversions

Explicit type conversions, e as $T\{c\}$, can be defined as operators on class T.

```
class Poly {
  public val coeff : Array[Int](1);
  public def this(coeff: Array[Int](1)) { this.coeff = coeff;}
  public static operator (a:Int) as Poly = new Poly([a]);
  public static def main(Array[String](1)):void {
    val three : Poly = 3 as Poly;
  }
}
```

8.7.4 Implicit Type Coercions

You may also define *implicit* type coercions to $T\{c\}$ as static operators in class T. The syntax for this is static operator (x:U): $T\{c\}$ = e. Implicit coercions are used automatically by the compiler.

For example, we can define an implicit coercion from Int to Poly, and avoid having to define the sum of an integer and a polynomial as many special cases. In the following example, we only define + on two polynomials (using a static operator, so that implicit coercions will be used - they would not be for an instance method operator). The calculation 1+x coerces 1 to a polynomial and uses polynomial addition to add it to x.

```
public static operator (c : Int) : Poly = new Poly([c]);
public static operator (p:Poly) + (q:Poly) = new Poly(
    new Array[Int](
        Math.max(p.coeff.size(), q.coeff.size()),
        (i:Int) => p.a(i) + q.a(i)
    ));

public static def main(Array[String](1)):void {
    val x = new Poly([0,1]);
    x10.io.Console.OUT.println("1+x=" + (1+x));
}
```

8.7.5 set and apply

X10 allows types to implement the subscripting / function application operator, and indexed assignment. The Array-like classes take advantage of both of these in a(i) = a(i) + 1. Unlike unary and binary operators, subscripting and indexed assignment are done by methods, apply and set respectively.

a(b,c,d) is short for the method call a.apply(b,c,d). Since it is possible to overload methods, the application syntax can be overloaded. For example, an ordered dictionary structure could allow subscripting by numbers with def apply(i:Int), and by string-valued keys with def apply(s:String).

a(i)=b is short for the method call a.set(b,i), with one or more indices i. (This has a possibly surprising consequence for the order of evaluation: in a(i)=b, as in a.set(b,i), a is evaluated first, then b, and finally i.) Again, it is possible to overload set to provide a variety of subscripting operations. Each set method must have a corresponding apply method; that is, a(i,j)=b is only defined when a(i,j) is defined, despite the fact that a(i,j)=b does not evaluate a(i,j).

The Oddvec class of somewhat peculiar vectors illustrates this. a() returns a string representation of the oddvec, which probably should be done by toString() instead. a(i) picks out one of the three coordinates of a, which is sensible. a(i)=b assigns to one of the coordinates. a(i,j)=b assigns different values to a(i) and a(j), purely for the sake of the example.

```
class Oddvec {
  var v : Array[Int](1) = new Array[Int](3, (Int)=>0);
  public def apply() = "(" + v(0) + "," + v(1) + "," + v(2) + ")";
  public def apply(i:Int) = v(i);
  public def apply(i:Int, j:Int) = [v(i),v(j)];
  public def set(newval:Int, i:Int) = {v(i) = newval;}
  public def set(newval:Int, i:Int, j:Int) = {
      v(i) = newval; v(j) = newval+1;}
  // ...
```

8.8 Class Guards and Invariants

Classes (and structs and interfaces) may specify a *class guard*, a constraint which must hold on all values of the class. In the following example, a Line is defined by two distinct Pts²

```
class Pt(x:Int, y:Int){}
class Line(a:Pt, b:Pt){a != b} {}
```

In most cases the class guard could be phrased as a type constraint on a property of the class instead, if preferred. Arguably, a symmetric constraint like two points being different is better expressed as a class guard, rather than asymmetrically as a constraint on one type:

```
class Line(a:Pt, b:Pt{a != b}) {}
```

With every defined class, struct, or interface T we associate a *type invariant* inv(T), which describes the guarantees on the properties of values of type T.

Every value of T satisfies inv(T) at all times. This is somewhat stronger than the concept of type invariant in most languages (which only requires that the invariant

²We use Pt to avoid any possible confusion with the built-in class Point.

holds when no method calls are active). X10 invariants only concern properties, which are immutable; thus, once established, they cannot be falsified.

The type invariant associated with x10.lang.Any is true.

The type invariant associated with any interface or struct I that extends interfaces I_1, \ldots, I_k and defines properties $x_1: P_1, \ldots, x_n: P_n$ and specifies a guard c is given by:

```
inv(I_1) && ... && inv(I_k) && self.\mathbf{x}_1 instanceof \mathbf{P}_1 && ... && self.\mathbf{x}_n instanceof \mathbf{P}_n && c
```

Similarly the type invariant associated with any class C that implements interfaces I_1, \ldots, I_k , extends class D and defines properties $x_1 : P_1, \ldots, x_n : P_n$ and specifies a guard c is given by the same thing with the invariant of the superclass D conjoined:

```
inv(I_1) && ... && inv(I_k) && self.\mathbf{x}_1 instanceof \mathbf{P}_1 && ... && self.\mathbf{x}_n instanceof \mathbf{P}_n && c && inv(\mathbf{D})
```

Note that the type invariant associated with a class entails the type invariants of each interface that it implements (directly or indirectly), and the type invariant of each ancestor class. It is guaranteed that for any variable v of type $T\{c\}$ (where T is an interface name or a class name) the only objects v0 that may be stored in v1 are such that v2 satisfies v3 to v4 constant v5 to v6 to v8 and v8 to v9 are such that v9 satisfies v9 to v9 to v9 that v9 to v9 to v9 that v9 to v9 that v9 to v9 that v9 to v9 that v9

8.8.1 Invariants for implements and extends clauses

Consider a class definition

```
ClassModifiers? class C(x_1: P_1, \ldots, x_n: P_n) extends D\{d\} implements I_1\{c_1\}, \ldots, I_k\{c_k\} ClassBody
```

Each of the following static semantics rules must be satisfied:

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE (Int-implements): The type invariant inv(C) of C must entail $c_i[this/self]$ for each i in $\{1, ..., k\}$

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE (Super-extends): The return type c of each constructor in a class C must entail the invariant inv (C).

8.8.2 Invariants and constructor definitions

A constructor for a class C is guaranteed to return an object of the class on successful termination. This object must satisfy inv(C), the class invariant associated with C (§8.8). However, often the objects returned by a constructor may satisfy *stronger* properties than the class invariant. X10's dependent type system permits these extra properties to be asserted with the constructor in the form of a constrained type (the "return type" of the constructor):

```
CtorDecl ::= Mods^? def this TypeParams^? FormalParams (20.34)
WhereClause? HasResultType^? Offers? CtorBody
```

The parameter list for the constructor may specify a *guard* that is to be satisfied by the parameters to the list.

Example 8.8.1 Here is another example, constructed as a simplified version of x10.array.Region. The mockUnion method has the type that a true union method would have.

```
class MyRegion(rank:Int) {
    static type MyRegion(n:Int)=MyRegion{rank==n};
    def this(r:Int):MyRegion(r) {
        property(r);
    }
    def this(diag:Array[Int](1)):MyRegion(diag.size){
        property(diag.size);
    }
    def mockUnion(r:MyRegion(rank)):MyRegion(rank) = this;
    def example() {
        val R1 : MyRegion(3) = new MyRegion([4,4,4]);
        val R2 : MyRegion(3) = new MyRegion([5,4,1]);
        val R3 = R1.mockUnion(R2); // inferred type MyRegion(3)
    }
}
```

The first constructor returns the empty region of rank r. The second constructor takes a Array[Int](1) of arbitrary length n and returns a MyRegion(n) (intended to represent the set of points in the rectangular parallelopiped between the origin and the diag.)

The code in example typechecks, and R3's type is inferred as MyRegion(3).

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE (Super-invoke): Let C be a class with properties p_1 : P_1 , ..., p_n : P_n , invariant c extending the constrained type $D\{d\}$ (where D is the name of a class).

For every constructor in C the compiler checks that the call to super invokes a constructor for D whose return type is strong enough to entail d. Specifically, if the call to super is of the form $super(e_1, \ldots, e_k)$ and the static type of each expression e_i is S_i , and the invocation is statically resolved to a constructor def this $(x_1: T_1, \ldots, x_k: T_k)\{c\}$: $D\{d_1\}$ then it must be the case that

```
x_1: S_1, \ldots, x_i: S_i \vdash x_i: T_i \quad (\text{for } i \in \{1, \ldots, k\})
x_1: S_1, \ldots, x_k: S_k \vdash c
d_1[a/self], x_1: S_1, \ldots, x_k: S_k \vdash d[a/self]
```

where a is a constant that does not appear in x_1 : $S_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge x_k$: S_k .

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE (Constructor return): The compiler checks that every constructor for C ensures that the properties p_1, \ldots, p_n are initialized with values which satisfy t(C), and its own return type c' as follows. In each constructor, the compiler checks that the static types T_i of the expressions e_i assigned to p_i are such that the following is true:

$$p_1: T_1, \ldots, p_n: T_n \vdash t(C) \wedge c'$$

(Note that for the assignment of e_i to p_i to be type-correct it must be the case that p_i : $T_i \wedge p_i$: P_i .)

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE (Constructor invocation): The compiler must check that every invocation $C(e_1, \ldots, e_n)$ to a constructor is type correct: each argument e_i must have a static type that is a subtype of the declared type T_i for the *i*th argument of the constructor, and the conjunction of static types of the argument must entail the constraint in the parameter list of the constructor.

8.8.3 Object Initialization

X10 does object initialization safely. It avoids a few classes of bad things:

- 1. Use of a field before the field has been initialized.
- 2. this escaping from a constructor;

It should be unsurprising that fields must not be used before they are initialized. At best, it is uncertain what value will be in them, as in x below. Worse, the value might not even be an allowable value; y, declared to be nonzero in the following example, might be zero before it is initialized.

```
// Not correct X10
class ThisIsWrong {
  val x : Int;
  val y : Int{y != 0};
  def this() {
    x10.io.Console.OUT.println("x=" + x + "; y=" + y);
    x = 1; y = 2;
  }
}
```

One particularly insidious way to read uninitialized fields is to allow this to escape from a constructor. For example, the constructor could put this into a data structure before initializing it, and another activity could read it from the data structure and look at its fields:

```
class Wrong {
  val shouldBe8 : Int;
  static Cell[Wrong] wrongCell = new Cell[Wrong]();
  static def doItWrong() {
    finish {
      async { new Wrong(); } // (A)
      assert( wrongCell().shouldBe8 == 8); // (B)
    }
  }
  def this() {
    wrongCell.set(this); // (C) - ILLEGAL
    this.shouldBe8 = 8; // (D)
```

```
}
}
```

In this example, the underconstructed Wrong object is leaked into a storage cell at line (C), and then initialized. The doltWrong method constructs a new Wrong object, and looks at the Wrong object in the storage cell to check on its shouldBe8 field. One possible order of events is the following:

- 1. doItWrong() is called.
- 2. (A) is started. Space for a new Wrong object is allocated. Its shouldBe8 field, not yet initialized, contains some garbage value.
- 3. (C) is executed, as part of the process of constructing a new Wrong object. The new, uninitialized object is stored in wrongCell.
- 4. Now, the initialization activity is paused, and execution of the main activity proceeds from (B).
- 5. The value in wrongCell is retrieved, and is shouldBe8 field is read. This field contains garbage, and the assertion fails.
- 6. Now let the initialization activity proceed with (D), initializing shouldBe8 too late.

The at statement (§14.2) introduces the potential for escape as well. The following class prints an uninitialized value:

```
class Example {
  val a: Int;
  def this() {
    at(here.next()) {
        // Recall that 'this' is a copy of 'this' outside 'at'.
        Console.OUT.println("this.a = " + this.a);
    }
    this.a = 1;
}
```

X10 must protect against such possibilities. The rules explaining how constructors can be written are somewhat intricate; they are designed to allow as much programming as possible without leading to potential problems. Ultimately, they simply are elaborations of the fundamental principles that uninitialized fields must never be read, and this must never be leaked.

8.8.4 Constructors and NonEscaping Methods

In general, constructors must not be allowed to call methods withthis as an argument or receiver. Such calls could leak references to this, either directly from a call to cell.set(this), or indirectly because toString leaks this, and the concatenation '"Escaper = "+this' calls toString.³

```
class Escaper {
  static val Cell[Escaper] cell = new Cell[Escaper]();
  def toString() {
    cell.set(this);
    return "Evil!";
  }
  def this() {
    cell.set(this);
    x10.io.Console.OUT.println("Escaper = " + this);
  }
}
```

However, it is convenient to be able to call methods from constructors; *e.g.*, a class might have eleven constructors whose common behavior is best described by three methods. Under certain stringent conditions, it *is* safe to call a method: the method called must not leak references to this, and must not read vals or vars which might not have been assigned.

So, X10 performs a static dataflow analysis, sufficient to guarantee that method calls in constructors are safe. This analysis requires having access to or guarantees about all the code that could possibly be called. This can be accomplished in two ways:

1. Ensuring that only code from the class itself can be called, by forbidding

³This is abominable behavior for toString, but nonetheless it is allowed.

overriding of methods called from the constructor: they can be marked final or private, or the whole class can be final.

2. Marking the methods called from the constructor by @NonEscaping.

Non-Escaping Methods

A method may be annotated with @NonEscaping. This imposes several restrictions on the method body, and on all methods overriding it. However, it is the only way that a method can be called from constructors. The @NonEscaping annotation makes explicit all the X10 compiler's needs for constructor-safety.

A method can, however, be safe to call from constructors without being marked @NonEscaping. We call such methods *implicitly non-escaping*. Implicitly non-escaping methods need to obey the same constraints on this, super, and variable usage as @NonEscaping methods. An implicitly non-escaping method *could* be marked as @NonEscaping for some list of variables; the compiler, in effect, infers the annotation. In addition, implicitly non-escaping methods must be private or final or members of a final class; this corresponds to the hereditary nature of @NonEscaping (by forbidding inheritance of implicitly non-escaping methods).

We say that a method is *non-escaping* if it is either implicitly non-escaping, or annotated @NonEscaping.

The first requirement on non-escaping methods is that they do not allow this to escape. Inside of their bodies, this and super may only be used for field access and assignment, and as the receiver of non-escaping methods.

Finally, if a method m in class C is marked @NonEscaping, then every method which overrides m in any subclass of C must be annotated with precisely the same annotation, @NonEscaping, as well.

The following example uses most of the possible variations (leaving out final class). aplomb() explicitly forbids reading any field but a. boric() is called after a and b are set, but c is not. The @NonEscaping annotation on boric() is optional, but the compiler will print a warning if it is left out. cajoled() is only called after all fields are set, so it can read anything; its annotation, too, is not required. SeeAlso is able to override aplomb(), because aplomb() is @NonEscaping("a"); it cannot override the final method boric() or the private one cajoled(). Even for overriding aplomb(), it is crucial that SeeAlso.aplomb() be declared @NonEscaping("a"), just like C2.aplomb().

```
import x10.compiler.*;
final class C2 {
 protected val a:Int, b:Int, c:Int;
 protected var x:Int, y:Int, z:Int;
 def this() {
   a = 1;
    this.aplomb();
   b = 2;
   this.boric();
   c = 3;
    this.cajoled();
 @NonEscaping def aplomb() {
   x = a;
   // this.boric(); // not allowed; boric reads b.
   // z = b; // not allowed -- only 'a' can be read here
 @NonEscaping final def boric() {
   y = b;
   this.aplomb(); // allowed; a is definitely set before boric is called
   // z = c; // not allowed; c is not definitely written
 @NonEscaping private def cajoled() {
    z = c;
 }
}
```

8.8.5 Fine Structure of Constructors

The code of a constructor consists of four segments, three of them optional and one of them implicit.

1. The first segment is an optional call to this(...) or super(...). If this is supplied, it must be the first statement of the constructor. If it is not supplied, the compiler treats it as a nullary super-call super();

2. If the class or struct has properties, there must be a single property(...) command in the constructor. Every execution path through the constructor must go through this property(...) command precisely once. The second segment of the constructor is the code following the first segment, up to and including the property() statement.

If the class or struct has no properties, the property() call must be omitted. If it is present, the second segment is defined as before. If it is absent, the second segment is empty.

- 3. The third segment is automatically generated. Fields with initializers are initialized immediately after the property statement. In the following example, b is initialized to y*9000 in segment three. The initialization makes sense and does the right thing; b will be y*9000 for every 0verdone object. (This would not be possible if field initializers were processed earlier, before properties were set.)
- 4. The fourth segment is the remainder of the constructor body.

The segments in the following code are shown in the comments.

```
class Overlord(x:Int) {
  def this(x:Int) { property(x); }
}//Overlord
class Overdone(y:Int) extends Overlord {
  val a : Int;
  val b = y * 9000;
  def this(r:Int) {
    super(r);
                                   // (1)
    x10.io.Console.OUT.println(r); // (2)
    property(r+1);
                                   // (2)
   // field initializations here // (3)
    a = r + 2;
                                   // (4)
}//Overdone
```

The rules of what is allowed in the three segments are different, though unsurprising. For example, properties of the current class can only be read in segment 3 or 4—naturally, because they are set at the end of segment 2.

Initialization and Inner Classses

Constructors of inner classes are tantamount to method calls on this. For example, the constructor for Inner is acceptable. It does not leak this. It leaks Outer.this, which is an utterly different object. So, the call to this.new Inner() in the Outer constructor is illegal. It would leak this. There is no special rule in effect preventing this; a constructor call of an inner class is no different from a method as far as leaking is concerned.

```
class Outer {
  static val leak : Cell[Outer] = new Cell[Outer](null);
  class Inner {
    def this() {Outer.leak.set(Outer.this);}
  }
  def /*Outer*/this() {
    //ILLEGAL: val inner = this.new Inner();
  }
}
```

Initialization and Closures

Closures in constructors may not refer to this. They may not even refer to fields of this that have been initialized. For example, the closure bad1 is not allowed because it refers to this; bad2 is not allowed because it mentions a — which is, of course, identical to this.a.

```
class C {
  val a:Int;
  def this() {
    this.a = 1;
    // val bad1 = () => this;
    // val bad2 = () => a*10;
  }
}
```

8.8.6 Definite Initialization in Constructors

An instance field var x:T, when T has a default value, need not be explicitly initialized. In this case, x will be initialized to the default value of type T. For example, a Score object will have its currently field initialized to zero, below:

```
class Score {
  public var currently : Int;
}
```

All other sorts of instance fields do need to be initialized before they can be used. val fields must be initialized, even if their type has a default value. It would be silly to have a field val z: Int that was always given default value of 0 and, since it is val, can never be changed. var fields whose type has no default value must be initialized as well, such as var y: Int $\{y != 0\}$, since it cannot be assigned a sensible initial value.

The fundamental principles are:

- 1. val fields must be assigned precisely once in each constructor on every possible execution path.
- 2. var fields of defaultless type must be assigned at least once on every possible execution path, but may be assigned more than once.
- 3. No variable may be read before it is guaranteed to have been assigned.
- 4. Initialization may be by field initialization expressions (val x : Int = y+z), or by uninitialized fields val x : Int; plus an initializing assignment x = y+z. Recall that field initialization expressions are performed after the property statement, in segment 3 in the terminology of §8.8.5.

8.8.7 Summary of Restrictions on Classes and Constructors

The following table tells whether a given feature is (yes), is not (no) or is with some conditions (note) allowed in a given context. For example, a property method is allowed with the type of another property, as long as it only mentions the preceding properties. The first column of the table gives examples, by line of the following code body.

	Example	Prop.	self==this(1)	Prop.Meth.	this	fields
Type of property	(A)	yes (2)	no	no	no	no
Class Invariant	(B)	yes	yes	yes	yes	no
Supertype (3)	(C), (D)	yes	yes	yes	no	no
Property Method Body	(E)	yes	yes	yes	yes	no
Static field (4)	(F) (G)	no	no	no	no	no
Instance field (5)	(H), (I)	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Constructor arg. type	(J)	no	no	no	no	no
Constructor guard	(K)	no	no	no	no	no
Constructor ret. type	(L)	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Constructor segment 1	(M)	no	yes	no	no	no
Constructor segment 2	(N)	no	yes	no	no	no
Constructor segment 4	(O)	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Methods	(P)	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes

Details:

- (1) Top-level self only.
- ullet (2) The type of the i^{th} property may only mention properties 1 through i.
- (3) Super-interfaces follow the same rules as supertypes.
- (4) The same rules apply to types and initializers.

The example indices refer to the following code:

```
class Example (
  prop : Int,
  proq : Int{prop != proq},
                                                // (A)
  pror : Int
   {prop != 0}
                                                // (B)
   extends Supertype[Int{self != prop}]
                                                // (C)
   implements SuperInterface[Int{self != prop}] // (D)
{
  property def propmeth() = (prop == pror);
                                                // (E)
   static staticField
      : Cell[Int{self != 0}]
                                                // (F)
```

```
= new Cell[Int{self != 0}](1);
                                                  // (G)
   var instanceField
      : Int {self != prop}
                                                  // (H)
      = (prop + 1) as Int{self != prop};
                                                  // (I)
   def this(
      a : Int{a != 0},
      b : Int{b != a}
                                                  // (J)
      )
      \{a != b\}
                                                  // (K)
      : Example{self.prop == a && self.proq==b} // (L)
   {
      super();
                                                  // (M)
      property(a,b,a);
                                                  // (N)
      // fields initialized here
      instanceField = b as Int{self != prop};
                                                  // (0)
   }
   def someMethod() =
        prop + staticField + instanceField;
                                                 // (P)
}
```

8.9 Method Resolution

Method resolution is the problem of determining, statically, which method (or constructor or operator) should be invoked, when there are several choices that could be invoked. For example, the following class has two overloaded zap methods, one taking an Object, and the other a Resolve. Method resolution will figure out that the call zap(1..4) should call zap(Object), and zap(new Resolve()) should call zap(Resolve).

```
class Resolve {
  static def zap(Object) = "Object";
  static def zap(Resolve) = "Resolve";
  public static def main(argv:Array[String](1)) {
    Console.OUT.println(zap(1..4));
    Console.OUT.println(zap(new Resolve()));
  }
```

}

The basic concept of method resolution is quite straightforward:

- 1. List all the methods that could possibly be used;
- 2. Pick the most specific one;
- 3. Fail if there is not a unique most specific one.

In the presence of X10's highly-detailed type system, some subtleties arise. One point, at least, is *not* subtle. The same procedure is used, *mutatis mutandis* for method, constructor, and operator resolution.

Generics introduce several subtleties, especially with the inference of generic types.

For the purposes of method resolution, all that matters about a method, constructor, or operator \mathbb{M} — we use the word "method" to include all three choices for this section — is its signature, plus which method it is. So, a typical \mathbb{M} might look like def $\mathbb{m}[G_1, \ldots, G_g](x_1:T_1, \ldots, x_f:T_f)\{c\} = \ldots$ The code body ... is irrelevant for the purpose of whether a given method call means \mathbb{M} or not, so we ignore it for this section.

- 1. The method name m;
- 2. The generic type parameters of the method M, G_1, \ldots, G_g . If there are no generic type parameters, g = 0.
- 3. The types $\mathbf{x}_1: \mathbf{T}_1, \ldots, \mathbf{x}_f: \mathbf{T}_f$ of the formal parameters. If there are no formal parameters, f = 0. In the case of an instance method, the receiver will be the first formal parameter.⁴
- 4. The constraint c of the method M. If no constraint is specified, c is true.
- 5. A *unique identifier* id, sufficient to tell the compiler which method body is intended. A file name and position in that file would suffice. The details of the identifier are not relevant.

⁴The variable names are relevant because one formal can be mentioned in a later type, or even a constraint: def f(a:Int, b:Point{rank==a})=....

For the purposes of understanding method resolution, we assume that all the actual parameters of an invocation are simply variables: x1.meth(x2,x3). This is done routinely by the compiler in any case; the code tbl(i).meth(true, a+1) would be treated roughly as

```
val x1 = tbl(i);
val x2 = true;
val x3 = a+1;
x1.meth(x2,x3);
```

All that matters about an invocation I is:

- 1. The method name m';
- 2. The generic type parameters G'_1, \ldots, G'_g . If there are no generic type parameters, x = 0.
- 3. The names and types $x_1:T_1,\ldots,x_f:T_f$ of the actual parameters. If there are no actual parameters, f=0. In the case of an instance method, the receiver is the first actual parameter.

The signature of the method resolution procedure is: resolve(invo: Invocation, context: Set[Method]): MethodID. Given a particular invocation and the set context of all methods which could be called at that point of code, method resolution either returns the unique identifier of the method that should be called, or (conceptually) throws an exception if the call cannot be resolved.

The procedure for computing resolve(invo, context) is:

- 1. Eliminate from context those methods which are not *acceptable*; *viz.*, those whose name, type parameters, formal parameters, and constraint do not suitably match invo. In more detail:
 - The method name m must simply equal the invocation name m';
 - X10 infers type parameters, by an algorithm given in §4.11.3.
 - The method's type parameters are bound to the invocation's for the remainder of the acceptability test.
 - The actual parameter types must be subtypes of the formal parameter types: $T'_i <: Ti_i$ for each i.

- The formal constraint c must be satisfied in the invoking context.
- 2. Eliminate from context those methods which are not *available*; *viz.*, those which cannot be called due to visibility constraints, such as methods from other classes marked private. The remaining methods are both acceptable and available; they might be the one that is intended.
- 3. From the remaining methods, find the unique ms which is more specific than all the others, *viz.*, for which specific(ms,mo) = true for all other methods mo. The specificity test specific is given next.
 - If there is a unique such ms, then resolve(invo,context) returns the id of ms.
 - If there is not a unique such ms, then resolve reports an error.

The subsidiary procedure specific (m1, m2) determines whether method m1 is equally or more specific than m2. specific is not a total order: is is possible for each one to be considered more specific than the other, or either to be more specific. specific is computed as:

- 1. Construct an invocation invol based on m1:
 - invo1's method name is m1's method name;
 - invo1's generic parameters are those of m1— simply some type variables.
 - invo1's parameters are those of m1.
- 2. If m2 is acceptable for the invocation invo1, specific(m1,m2) returns true; otherwise, it returns false.

8.9.1 Other Disambiguations

It is possible to have a field of the same name as a method. Indeed, it is a common pattern to have private field and a public method of the same name to access it: **Example:**

```
class Xhaver {
  private var x: Int = 0;
  public def x() = x;
  public def bumpX() { x ++; }
}
```

Example: However, this can lead to syntactic ambiguity in the case where the field f of object a is a function, array, list, or the like, and where a has a method also named f. The term a.f(b) could either mean "call method f of a upon b", or "apply the function a.f to argument b".

```
class Ambig {
  public val f : (Int)=>Int = (x:Int) => x*x;
  public def f(y:int) = y+1;
  public def example() {
     val v = this.f(10);
     // is v 100, or 11?
  }
}
```

In the case where a syntactic form $E.m(F_1, \ldots, F_n)$ could be resolved as either a method call, or the application of a field E.m to some arguments, it will be treated as a method call. The application of E.m to some arguments can be specified by adding parentheses: $(E.m)(F_1, \ldots, F_n)$.

Example:

```
class Disambig {
  public val f : (Int)=>Int = (x:Int) => x*x;
  public def f(y:int) = y+1;
  public def example() {
    assert( this.f(10) == 11 );
    assert( (this.f)(10) == 100 );
  }
}
```

8.10 Static Nested Classes

One class (or struct or interface) may be nested within another. The simplest way to do this is as a static nested class. For most purposes, a static nested class behaves like a top-level class. However, a static inner class has access to private static fields and methods of its containing class.

Nested interfaces and static structs are permitted as well.

```
class Outer {
  private static val priv = 1;
  private static def special(n:Int) = n*n;
  public static class StaticNested {
     static def reveal(n:Int) = special(n) + priv;
  }
}
```

8.11 Inner Classes

Non-static nested classes are called *inner classes*. An inner class instance can be thought of as a very elaborate member of an object — one with a full class structure of its own. The crucial characteristic of an inner class instance is that it has an implicit reference to an instance of its containing class.

This feature is particularly useful when an instance of the inner class makes no sense without reference to an instance of the outer, and is closely tied to it. For example, consider a range class, describing a span of integers m to n, and an iterator over the range. The iterator might as well have access to the range object, and there is little point to discussing iterators-over-ranges without discussing ranges as well. In the following example, the inner class RangeIter iterates over the enclosing Range.

It has its own private cursor field n, telling where it is in the iteration; different iterations over the same Range can exist, and will each have their own cursor. It is perhaps unwise to use the name n for a field of the inner class, since it is also a field of the outer class, but it is legal. (It can happen by accident as well -e.g., if a programmer were to add a field n to a superclass of the outer class, the inner class would still work.) It does not even interfere with the inner class's ability to refer to

the outer class's n field: the cursor initialization refers to the Range's lower bound through a fully qualified name Range.this.n. Its hasNext() method refers to the outer class's m field, which is not shadowed.

```
class Range(m:Int, n:Int) implements Iterable[Int]{
  public def iterator () = new RangeIter();
  private class RangeIter implements Iterator[Int] {
     private var n : Int = m;
     public def hasNext() = n <= Range.this.n;
     public def next() = n++;
  }
  public static def main(argv:Array[String](1)) {
    val r = new Range(3,5);
    for(i in r) Console.OUT.println("i=" + i);
  }
}</pre>
```

An inner class has full access to the members of its enclosing class, both static and instance. In particular, it can access private information, just as methods of the enclosing class can.

An inner class can have its own members. Inside instance methods of an inner class, this refers to the instance of the *inner* class. The instance of the outer class can be accessed as *Outer*. this (where *Outer* is the name of the outer class). If, for some dire reason, it is necessary to have an inner class within an inner class, the innermost class can refer to the this of either outer class by using its name.

An inner class can inherit from any class in scope, with no special restrictions. super inside an inner class refers to the inner class's superclass. If it is necessary to refer to the outer classes's superclass, use a qualified name of the form *Outer*.super.

The only restriction placed on the members of inner classes is that static fields of an inner class must be compile-time constant expressions.

An inner class IC1 of some outer class OC1 can be extended by another class IC2. However, since an IC1 only exists as a dependent of an OC1, each IC2 must be associated with an OC1 — or a subtype thereof — as well. For example, one often extends an inner class when one extends its outer class:

```
class OC1 {
   class IC1 {}
```

```
}
class OC2 extends OC1 {
  class IC2 extends IC1 {}
}
```

The hiding of method names has one fine point. If an inner class defines a method named doit, then *all* methods named doit from the outer class are hidden—even if they have different argument types than the one defined in the inner class. They are still accessible via Outer.this.doit(), but not simply via doit(). The following code is correct, but would not be correct if the ERROR line were uncommented.

```
class Outer {
  def doit() {}
  def doit(String) {}
  class Inner {
    def doit(Boolean, Outer) {}
    def example() {
        doit(true, Outer.this);
        Outer.this.doit();
        //ERROR: doit("fails");
    }
  }
}
```

8.11.1 Constructors and Inner Classes

If IC is an inner class of OC, then instance code in the body of OC can create instances of IC simply by calling a constructor new IC(...):

```
class OC {
  class IC {}
  def method(){
    val ic = new IC();
  }
}
```

Instances of IC can be constructed from elsewhere as well. Since every instance of IC is associated with an instance of OC, an OC must be supplied to the IC

constructor. The syntax for doing so is: oc.new IC(). For example:

```
/*NONSTATIC*/class OC {
  class IC {}
  static val oc1 = new OC();
  static val ic2 = new OC();
  static val ic1 = oc1.new IC();
  static val ic2 = oc2.new IC();
}
class Elsewhere{
  def method(oc : OC) {
   val ic = oc.new IC();
  }
}
```

8.12 Local Classes

Classes can be defined and instantiated in the middle of methods and other code blocks. Local classes are local to the block in which they are defined. They have access to almost everything defined at that point in the method; the one exception is that they cannot use var variables. Local classes cannot be public protected, or private, because they are only visible from within the block of declaration. They cannot be static.

Example: The following example illustrates the use of a local class Local, defined inside the body of method m().

```
class Outer {
  val a = 1;
  def m() {
    val a = -2;
    val b = 2;
    class Local {
      val a = 3;
      def m() = 100*Outer.this.a + 10*b + a;
    }
  val l : Local = new Local();
  assert l.m() == 123;
```

```
}//end of m()
}
```

Note that the middle a, whose value is -2, is not accessible inside of Local; it is shadowed by Local's a field. Outer's a is also shadowed, but the notation Outer.this gives a reference to the enclosing Outer object. There is no corresponding notation to access shadowed local variables from the enclosing block; if you need to get them, rename the fields of Local.

8.13 Anonymous Classes

It is possible to define a new class and instantiate it as part of an expression. The new class can extend an extant class or interface. Its body can include all of the usual members of a class. It can refer to any identifiers available at that point in the expression — except for var variables.

Anonymous classes are useful when you want to package several pieces of behavior together (a single piece of behavior can often be expressed as a function, which is syntactically lighter-weight), or if you want to extend and vary an extant class without going through the trouble of actually defining a whole new class.

The syntax for an anonymous class is a constructor call followed immediately by a braced class body: new C(1){def foo()=2;}.

In the following minimalist example, the abstract class Choice encapsulates a decision. A Choice has a yes() and a no() method. The choose(b) method will invoke one of the two. Choices also have names.

The main() method creates a specific Choice. c is not a immediate instance of Choice — as an abstract class, Choice has no immediate instances. c is an instance of an anonymous class which inherits from Choice, but supplies yes() and no() methods. These methods modify the contents of the Cell[Int] n. (Note that, as n is a local variable, it would take a few lines more coding to extract c's class, name it, and make it an inner class.) The call to c.choose(true) will call c.yes(), incrementing n(), in a rather roundabout manner.

```
abstract class Choice(name: String) {
  def this(name:String) {property(name);}
  def choose(b:Boolean) { if (b) this.yes(); else this.no(); }
  abstract def yes():void;
```

```
abstract def no():void;
}

class Example {
    static def main(Array[String]) {
       val n = new Cell[Int](0);
      val c = new Choice("Inc Or Dec") {
          def yes() { n() += 1; }
          def no() { n() -= 1; }
        };
      c.choose(true);
      Console.OUT.println("n=" + n());
    }
}
```

Anonymous classes have many of the features of classes in general. A few features are unavailable because they don't make sense.

- Anonymous classes don't have constructors. Since they don't have names, there's no way a constructor could get called in the ordinary way. Instead, the new C(...) expression must match a constructor of the parent class C, which will be called to initialize the newly-created object of the anonymous class.
- Certain modifiers don't make sense for anonymous classes: public, private, and protected. Anonymous classes, being anonymous, cannot be referenced at all.
- Anonymous classes cannot be abstract. Since they only exist in combination with a constructor call, they must be constructable. The parent class of the anonymous class may be abstract, or may be an interface; in this case, the anonymous class must provide all the methods that the parent demands.
- Anonymous classes cannot have explicit extends or implements clauses; there's no place in the syntax for them. They have a single parent and that is that.

9 Structs

X10 objects are a powerful general-purpose programming tool. However, the power must be paid for in space and time. In space, a typical object implementation requires some extra memory for run-time class information, as well as a pointer for each reference to the object. In time, a typical object requires an extra indirection to read or write data, and some computation to figure out which method body to call.

For high-performance computing, this overhead may not be acceptable for all objects. X10 provides structs, which are stripped-down objects. They are less powerful than objects; in particular they lack inheritance and mutable fields. Without inheritance, method calls do not need to do any lookup; they can be implemented directly. Accordingly, structs can be implemented and used more cheaply than objects, potentially avoiding the space and time overhead. (Currently, the C++ back end avoids the overhead, but the Java back end implements structs as Java objects and does not avoid it.)

Structs and classes are interoperable. Both can implement interfaces (in particular, like all X10 values they implement Any), and subprocedures whose arguments are defined by interfaces can take both structs and classes. (Some caution is necessary here: referring to a struct through an interface requires overhead similar to that required for an object.)

In many cases structs can be converted to classes or classes to structs, within the constraints of structs. If you start off defining a struct and decide you need a class instead, the code change required is simply changing the keyword struct to class. If you have a class that does not use inheritance or mutable fields, it can be converted to a struct by changing its keyword. Client code using the struct that was a class will need certain changes: *e.g.*, the new keyword must be added in constructor calls, and structs (unlike classes) do not have default values.

9.1 Struct declaration

A struct declaration has the structure:

```
StructModifiers? struct C[X_1, ..., X_n](p_1:T_1, ..., p_n:T_n)\{c\} implements I_1, ..., I_k { StructBody }
```

All fields of a struct must be val.

A struct S cannot contain a field of type S, or a field of struct type T which, recursively, contains a field of type S. This restriction is necessary to permit S to be implemented as a contiguous block of memory of size equal to the sum of the sizes of its fields.

Values of a struct C type can be created by invoking a constructor defined in C, but without prefixing it with new:

```
struct Polar(r:Double, theta:Double){
  def this(r:Double, theta:Double) {property(r,theta);}
  static val Origin = Polar(0,0);
  static val x0y1 = Polar(1, 3.14159/2);
}
```

Structs support the same notions of generics, properties, and constrained types that classes do. For example, the Pair type below provides pairs of values; the diag() method applies only when the two elements of the pair are equal, and returns that common value:

```
struct Pair[T,U](t:T, u:U) {
  def this(t:T, u:U) { property(t,u); }
  def diag(){T==U && t==u} = t;
}
```

9.2 Boxing of structs

If a struct S implements an interface I (e.g., Any), a value v of type S can be assigned to a variable of type I. The implementation creates an object o that is

an instance of an anonymous class implementing I and containing v. The result of invoking a method of I on o is the same as invoking it on v. This operation is termed *auto-boxing*. It allows full interoperability of structs and objects—at the cost of losing the extra efficiency of the structs when they are boxed.

In a generic class or struct obtained by instantiating a type parameter T with a struct S, variables declared at type T in the body of the class are not boxed. They are implemented as if they were declared at type S.

9.3 Optional Implementation of Any methods

Two structs are equal (==) if and only if their corresponding fields are equal (==).

All structs implement x10.lang.Any. Structs are required to implement the following methods from Any. Programmers need not provide them; X10 will produce them automatically if the program does not include them.

```
public def equals(Any):Boolean;
public def hashCode():Int;
public def typeName():String;
public def toString():String;
```

A programmer who provides an explicit implementation of equals(Any) for a struct S should also consider supplying a definition for equals(S):Boolean. This will often yield better performance since the cost of an upcast to Any and then a downcast to S can be avoided.

9.4 Primitive Types

Certain types that might be built in to other languages are in fact implemented as structs in package x10.1ang in X10. Their methods and operations are often provided with @Native (§18) rather than X10 code, however. These types are:

```
Boolean, Char, Byte, Short, Int, Long
Float, Double, UByte, UShort, UInt, ULong
```

9.5 Generic programming with structs

An unconstrained type variable X can be instantiated with Object or its subclasses or structs or functions.

Within a generic struct, all the operations of Any are available on a variable of type X. Additionally, variables of type X may be used with ==, !=, in instanceof, and casts.

The programmer must be aware of the different interpretations of equality for structs and classes and ensure that the code is correctly written for both cases. If necessary the programmer can write code that distinguishes between the two cases (a type parameter X is instantiated to a struct or not) as follows:

```
val x:X = ...;
if (x instanceof Object) { // x is a real object
  val x2 = x as Object; // this cast will always succeed.
  ...
} else { // x is a struct
  ...
}
```

9.6 Example structs

x10.lang.Complex provides a detailed example of a practical struct, suitable for use in a library. For a shorter example, we define the Pair struct—available in x10.util.Pair. A Pair packages two values of possibly unrelated type together in a single value, *e.g.*, to return two values from a function.

```
struct Pair[T,U] {
   public val first:T;
   public val second:U;
   public def this(first:T, second:U):Pair[T,U] {
      this.first = first;
      this.second = second;
   }
   public def toString():String {
      return "(" + first + ", " + second + ")";
```

```
}
```

9.7 Nested Structs

Static nested structs may be defined, essentially as static nested classes except for making them structs ($\S 8.10$). Inner structs may be defined, essentially as inner classes except making them structs ($\S 8.11$).

9.8 Converting Between Classes And Structs

Code written using structs can be modified to use classes, or vice versa. Caution must be used in certain places.

Class and struct *definitions* are syntactically nearly identical: change the class keyword to struct or vice versa. Of course, certain important class features can't be used with structs, such as inheritance and var fields.

Converting code that *uses* the class or struct requires a certain amount of caution. Suppose, in particular, that we want to convert the class Class2Struct to a struct, and Struct2Class to a class.

```
class Class2Struct {
  val a : Int;
  def this(a:Int) { this.a = a; }
  def m() = a;
}
struct Struct2Class {
  val a : Int;
  def this(a:Int) { this.a = a; }
  def m() = a;
}
```

 Class constructors require the new keyword; struct constructors forbid it. new Class2Struct(3) will need to be converted to Class2Struct(3), and Struct2Class(3) to new Struct2Class(3). 2. Objects and structs have different notions of ==. For objects, == means "same object"; for structs, it means "same contents". Before conversion, both asserts in the following program succeed. After converting and fixing constructors, both of them fail.

```
val a = new Class2Struct(2);
val b = new Class2Struct(2);
assert a != b;
val c = Struct2Class(3);
val d = Struct2Class(3);
assert c==d;
```

3. Objects can be set to null. Structs cannot. There is no default value like null available for structs.

10 Functions

10.1 Overview

Functions, the last of the three kinds of values in X10, encapsulate pieces of code which can be applied to a vector of arguments to produce a value. Functions, when applied, can do nearly anything that any other code could do: fail to terminate, throw an exception, modify variables, spawn activities, execute in several places, and so on. X10 functions are not mathematical functions: the f(1) may return true on one call and false on an immediately following call.

It is a limitation of X10 v2.1 that functions do not support type arguments. This limitation may be removed in future versions of the language.

A function literal $(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn) \{c\}:T=>e$ creates a function of type $(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn) \{c\}=>T$ (§4.6). For example, (x:Int) => x*x is a function literal describing the squaring function on integers. null is also a function value.

Limitation: Function literals do not currently support guards.

Function application is written f(a,b,c), following common mathematical usage.

The function body may be a block. To compute integer squares by repeated addition (inefficiently), one may write:

A function literal evaluates to a function entity ϕ . When ϕ is applied to a suitable list of actual parameters a1-an, it evaluates e with the formal parameters bound to the actual parameters. So, the following are equivalent, where e is an expression involving x1 and x2¹

```
{
    val f = (x1:T1,x2:T2){true}:T => e;
    val a1 : T1 = arg1();
    val a2 : T2 = arg2();
    result = f(a1,a2);
}

and

{
    val a1 : T1 = arg1();
    val a2 : T2 = arg2();
    {
        val x1 : T1 = a1;
        val x2 : T2 = a2;
        result = e;
    }
}
```

This doesn't quite work if the body is a statement rather than an expression. A few language features are forbidden (break or continue of a loop that surrounds the function literal) or mean something different (return inside a function returns from the function).

The *method selector expression* e.m.(x1:T1,...,xn:Tn) (§10.3) permits the specification of the function underlying the method m, which takes arguments of type (x1:T1,...,xn:Tn). Within this function, this is bound to the result of evaluating e.

Function types may be used in implements clauses of class definitions. Instances of such classes may be used as functions of the given type. Indeed, an object may behave like any (fixed) number of functions, since the class it is an instance of may implement any (fixed) number of function types.

¹Strictly, there are a few other requirements; *e.g.*, result must be a var of type T defined outside the outer block, the variables a1 and a2 had better not appear in e, and everything in sight had better typecheck properly.

10.2 Function Literals

X10 provides first-class, typed functions, including *closures*, *operator functions*, and *method selectors*.

ClosureExp	::=	FormalParams	$Where Clause^?$	HasResultType?	(20.92)
		Offers? => ClosureBody			
FormalParams	::=	(FormalParamList?)			(20.26)
WhereClause	::=	DepParams			(20.29)
DepParams	::=	{ ExistentialList? Conjunction? }			(20.23)
ExistentialList	::=	FormalParam			(20.30)
		ExistentialList;	FormalParam		
HasResultType	::=	<i>: Type</i>			(20.127)
		<: <i>Type</i>			
ClosureBody	::=	ConditionalExp			(20.94)
		Annotations? { B	${\it ClockStatements}^?~L$	astExp }	
		Annotations? Blo	ock		

Functions have zero or more formal parameters and an optional return type. The body has the same syntax as a method body; it may be either an expression, a block of statements, or a block terminated by an expression to return. In particular, a value may be returned from the body of the function using a return statement (§12.13).

The type of a function is a function type as described in §4.6. In some cases the return type T is also optional and defaults to the type of the body. If a formal xi does not occur in any Tj, c, T or e, the declaration xi:Ti may be replaced by just Ti: (Int)=>7 is the integer function returning 7 for all inputs.

As with methods, a function may declare a guard to constrain the actual parameters with which it may be invoked. The guard may refer to the type parameters, formal parameters, and any vals in scope at the function expression.

The body of the function is evaluated when the function is invoked by a call expression (§11.6), not at the function's place in the program text.

As with methods, a function with return type void cannot have a terminating expression. If the return type is omitted, it is inferred, as described in §4.11. It is a static error if the return type cannot be inferred. *E.g.*, (Int)=>null is not well-defined; X10 does not know which type of null is intended. But (Int):Array[Double](1) => null is legal.

Example 10.2.1 The following method takes a function parameter and uses it to test each element of the list, returning the first matching element. It returns absent if no element matches.

```
def find[T](f: (T) => Boolean, xs: List[T], absent:T): T = {
  for (x: T in xs)
    if (f(x)) return x;
  absent
  }
```

The method may be invoked thus:

```
xs: List[Int] = new ArrayList[Int]();
x: Int = find((x: Int) => x>0, xs, 0);
```

10.2.1 Outer variable access

In a function $(x_1: T_1, \ldots, x_n: T_n)\{c\} \Rightarrow \{s\}$ the types T_i , the guard c and the body s may access many, though not all, sorts of variables from outer scopes. Specifically, they can access:

- All fields of the enclosing object and class;
- All type parameters;
- All val variables;

var variables cannot be accessed.

The function body may refer to instances of enclosing classes using the syntax C.this, where C is the name of the enclosing class. this refers to the instance of the immediately enclosing class, as usual.

For example, the following is legal. However, the commented-out line would not be legal. Note that a is not a local var variable. It is a field of this. A reference to a is simply short for this.a, which is a use of a val variable (this).

10.3 Method selectors

A method selector expression allows a method to be used as a first-class function, without writing a function expression for it. For example, consider a class Span defining ranges of integers.

```
class Span(low:Int, high:Int) {
  def this(low:Int, high:Int) {property(low,high);}
  def between(n:Int) = low <= n && n <= high;
  def example() {
    val digit = new Span(0,9);
    val isDigit : (Int) => Boolean = digit.between.(Int);
    if (isDigit(8)) Console.OUT.println("8 is!");
  }
}
```

In example(), digit.between.(Int) is a unary function testing whether its argument is between zero and nine. It could also be written (n:Int) => digit.between(n).

```
MethodSelection ::= Primary . Id . (FormalParamList?) (20.164)
| ClassName . super . Id . (FormalParamList?)
```

The method selector expression e.m. (T1,...,Tn) is type correct only if the static type of e is a class or struct or interface V with a method $m(x1:T1,...xn:Tn)\{c\}:T$

defined on it (for some x1, ..., xn, c, T). At runtime the evaluation of this expression evaluates e to a value v and creates a function f which, when applied to an argument list (a1, ..., an) (of the right type) yields the value obtained by evaluating v.m(a1, ..., an).

Thus, the method selector

```
e.m.(T_1, \ldots, T_n)
```

behaves as if it were the function

```
((v:V)=> (x_1: T_1, ..., x_n: T_n)\{c\}
=> v.m(x_1, ..., x_n)
(e)
```

Because of overloading, a method name is not sufficient to uniquely identify a function for a given class. One needs the argument type information as well. The selector syntax (dot) is used to distinguish e.m() (a method invocation on e of method named m with no arguments) from e.m.() (the function bound to the method).

A static method provides a binding from a name to a function that is independent of any instance of a class; rather it is associated with the class itself. The static function selector $T.m.(T_1, \ldots, T_n)$ denotes the function bound to the static method named m, with argument types (T_1, \ldots, T_n) for the type T. The return type of the function is specified by the declaration of T.m.

There is no difference between using a function defined directly directly using the function syntax, or obtained via static or instance function selectors.

10.4 Operator functions

Every binary operator (e.g., +, -, *, /, ...) has a family of functions, one for each type on which the operator is defined. The function can be selected using the " \cdot " syntax:

```
String.+ \equiv (x: String, y: String): String => x + y

Long.- \equiv (x: Long, y: Long): Long => x - y

Float.- \equiv (x: Float, y: Float): Float => x - y

Boolean.& \equiv (x: Boolean, y: Boolean): Boolean => x & y

Int.< \equiv (x: Int, y: Int): Boolean => x < y
```

Unary and binary promotion ($\S11.9$) is not performed when invoking these operations; instead, the operands are coerced individually via implicit coercions ($\S11.27$), as appropriate.

10.5 Functions as objects of type Any

Two functions f and g are equal if both were obtained by the same evaluation of a function literal.² Further, it is guaranteed that if two functions are equal then they refer to the same locations in the environment and represent the same code, so their executions in an identical situation are indistinguishable. (Specifically, if f = g, then f(1) can be substituted for g(1) and the result will be identical. However, there is no guarantee that f(1)==g(1) will evaluate to true. Indeed, there is no guarantee that f(1)==f(1) will evaluate to true either, as f might be a function which returns n on its nth invocation. However, f(1)==f(1) and f(1)==g(1) are interchangeable.)

Every function type implements all the methods of Any. f.equals(g) is equivalent to f==g. f.hashCode(), f.toString(), and f.typeName() are implementation-dependent, but respect equals and the basic contracts of Any.

²A literal may occur in program text within a loop, and hence may be evaluated multiple times.

11 Expressions

X10 has a rich expression language. Evaluating an expression produces a value, or, in a few cases, no value. Expression evaluation may have side effects, such as change of the value of a var variable or a data structure, allocation of new values, or throwing an exception.

11.1 Literals

Literals denote fixed values of built-in types. The syntax for literals is given in §3.

The type that X10 gives a literal often includes its value. E.g., 1 is of type Int{self==1}, and true is of type Boolean{self==true}.

11.2 this

Primary ::= this
$$(20.157)$$
 | $ClassName$. this

The expression this is a local val containing a reference to an instance of the lexically enclosing class. It may be used only within the body of an instance method, a constructor, or in the initializer of a instance field – that is, the places where there is an instance of the class under consideration.

Within an inner class, this may be qualified with the name of a lexically enclosing class. In this case, it represents an instance of that enclosing class. For example, Outer is a class containing Inner. Each instance of Inner has a reference Outer.this to the Outer involved in its creation. Inner has access to

the fields of Outer.this, as seen in the outerThree and alwaysTrue methods. Note that Inner has its own three field, which is different from and not even the same type as Outer.this.three.

```
class Outer {
  val three = 3;
  class Inner {
    val three = "THREE";
    def outerThree() = Outer.this.three;
    def alwaysTrue() = outerThree() == 3;
  }
}
```

The type of a this expression is the innermost enclosing class, or the qualifying class, constrained by the class invariant and the method guard, if any.

The this expression may also be used within constraints in a class or interface header (the class invariant and extends and implements clauses). Here, the type of this is restricted so that only properties declared in the class header itself, and specifically not any members declared in the class body or in supertypes, are accessible through this.

11.3 Local variables

$$Id ::= identifier (20.146)$$

A local variable expression consists simply of the name of the local variable, field of the current object, formal parameter in scope, etc. It evaluates to the value of the local variable. n in the second line below is a local variable expression.

```
val n = 22;
val m = n + 56;
```

11.4 Field access

```
FieldAccess ::= Primary . Id (20.162)

| super . Id
| ClassName . super . Id
```

A field of an object instance may be accessed with a field access expression.

The type of the access is the declared type of the field with the actual target substituted for this in the type.

The field accessed is selected from the fields and value properties of the static type of the target and its superclasses.

If the field target is given by the keyword super, the target's type is the superclass of the enclosing class. This form is used to access fields of the parent class shadowed by same-named fields of the current class.

If the field target is Cls.super, then the target's type is Cls, which must be an enclosing class. This (admittedly obscure) form is used to access fields of an ancestor class which are shadowed by same-named fields of some more recent ancestor. The following example illustrates all four cases:

```
class Uncle {
   public static val f = 1;
}
class Parent {
   public val f = 2;
}
class Ego extends Parent {
   public val f = 3;
   class Child extends Ego {
      public val f = 4;
      def expDotId() = this.f; // 4
      def superDotId() = super.f; // 3
      def classNameDotId() = Uncle.f; // 1;
      def cnDotSuperDotId() = Ego.super.f; // 2
   }
}
```

If the field target is null, a NullPointerException is thrown.

If the field target is a class name, a static field is selected.

It is illegal to access a field that is not visible from the current context. It is illegal to access a non-static field through a static field access expression.

11.5 Function Literals

Function literals are described in §10.

11.6 Calls

```
      MethodInvocation
      ::= MethodName TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)
      (20.163)

      | Primary . Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)
      |

      | Super . Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)
      |

      | ClassName . super . Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)
      |

      | Primary TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)
      |

      ArgumentList
      ::= Exp
      (20.161)

      | ArgumentList , Exp
```

A *MethodInvocation* may be to either a static method, an instance method, or a closure.

The syntax is ambiguous; the target must be type-checked to determine if it is the name of a method or if it refers to a field containing a closure. It is a static error if a call may resolve to both a closure call or to a method call.

```
class Callsome {
  static val closure = () => 1;
  static def method () = 2;
  static val closureEvaluated = Callsome.closure();
  static val methodEvaluated = Callsome.method();
}
```

However, adding a static method called closure makes Callsome.closure() ambiguous: it could be a call to the closure, or to the static method:

```
static def closure () = 3;
// ERROR: static errory = Callsome.closure();
```

A closure call e(...) is shorthand for a method call e.apply(...).

Method selection rules are given in §8.9.

It is a static error if a method's *Guard* is not satisfied by the caller. For example:

```
class DivideBy(denom:Int) {
  def doIt(numer:Int){denom != 0} = numer / denom;
  def example() {
     //ERROR: denom might be zero: this.doIt(100);
     (this as DivideBy{self.denom != 0}).doIt(100);
  }
}
```

11.7 Assignment

```
(20.186)
Assignment
                      ::= LeftHandSide AssignmentOperator AssignmentExp
                          ExpName ( ArgumentList? ) AssignmentOperator
                          AssignmentExp
                          Primary (ArgumentList?) AssignmentOperator As-
                          signmentExp
LeftHandSide
                      ::= ExpName
                                                                          (20.187)
                          FieldAccess
AssignmentOperator
                                                                          (20.188)
                          *=
                          /=
                          %=
                          +=
                          -=
                          <<=
                          >>=
                          >>>=
                          &=
                          ^=
                          1=
```

The assignment expression x = e assigns a value given by expression e to a variable x. Most often, x is a mutable (var variable). The same syntax is used for delayed initialization of a val, but vals can only be initialized once.

```
var x : Int;
val y : Int;
x = 1;
```

```
y = 2; // Correct; initializes y
x = 3;
// Incorrect: y = 4;
```

There are three syntactic forms of assignment:

- 1. x = e;, assigning to a local variable, formal parameter, field of this, etc.
- 2. x.f = e;, assigning to a field of an object.
- 3. $a(i_1,...,i_n) = v$;, where $n \ge 0$, assigning to an element of an array or some other such structure. This is syntactic sugar for a method call: $a.set(v,i_1,...,i_n)$. Naturally, it is a static error if no suitable set method exists for a.

For a binary operator \diamond , the \diamond -assignment expression $\mathbf{x} \diamond = \mathbf{e}$ combines the current value of \mathbf{x} with the value of \mathbf{e} by \diamond , and stores the result back into \mathbf{x} . $\mathbf{i} += 2$, for example, adds 2 to \mathbf{i} . For variables and fields, $\mathbf{x} \diamond = \mathbf{e}$ behaves just like $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \diamond \mathbf{e}$.

The subscripting forms of $a(i) \Leftrightarrow b$ are slightly subtle. Subexpressions of a and i are only evaluated once. However, a(i) and a(i)=c are each executed once—in particular, there is one call to a.apply(i) and one to a.set(i,c), the desugared forms of a(i) and a(i)=c. If subscripting is implemented strangely for the class of a, the behavior is *not* necessarily updating a single storage location. Specifically, A()(I()) + B() is tantamount to:

```
{
  val aa = A(); // Evaluate A() once
  val ii = I(); // Evaluate I() once
  val bb = B(); // Evaluate B() once
  val tmp = aa(ii) + bb; // read aa(ii)
  aa(ii) = tmp; // write sum back to aa(ii)
}
```

Limitation: += does not currently meet this specification.

11.8 Increment and decrement

The operators ++ and -- increment and decrement a variable, respectively. x++ and ++x both increment x, just as the statement x += 1 would, and similarly for

--.

The difference between the two is the return value. ++x returns the *new* value of x, after incrementing. x++ returns the *old* value of , before incrementing.

Limitation: This currently only works for numeric types.

11.9 Numeric Operations

Numeric types (Byte, Short, Int, Long, Float, Double, and unsigned variants of fixed-point types) are normal X10 structs, though most of their methods are implemented via native code. They obey the same general rules as other X10 structs. For example, numeric operations are defined by operator definitions, the same way you could for any struct.

Promoting a numeric value to a longer numeric type preserves the sign of the value. For example, (255 as UByte) as UInt is 255.

11.9.1 Conversions and coercions

Specifically, each numeric type can be converted or coerced into each other numeric type, perhaps with loss of accuracy.

```
val n : Byte = 123 as Byte; // explicit
val f : (Int)=>Boolean = (Int) => true;
val ok = f(n); // implicit
```

11.9.2 Unary plus and unary minus

The unary + operation on numbers is an identity function. The unary - operation on numbers is a negation function. On unsigned numbers, these are two's-complement. For example, -(0x0F as UByte) is (0xF1 as UByte).

11.10 Bitwise complement

The unary ~ operator, only defined on integral types, complements each bit in its operand.

11.11 Binary arithmetic operations

The binary arithmetic operators perform the familiar binary arithmetic operations: + adds, - subtracts, * multiplies, / divides, and % computes remainder.

On integers, the operands are coerced to the longer of their two types, and then operated upon. Floating point operations are determined by the IEEE 754 standard. The integer / and % throw an exception if the right operand is zero.

11.12 Binary shift operations

The operands of the binary shift operations must be of integral type. The type of the result is the type of the left operand.

If the promoted type of the left operand is Int, the right operand is masked with 0x1f using the bitwise AND (&) operator, giving a number at most the number of bits in an Int. If the promoted type of the left operand is Long, the right operand is masked with 0x3f using the bitwise AND (&) operator, giving a number at most the number of bits in a Long.

The << operator left-shifts the left operand by the number of bits given by the right operand. The >> operator right-shifts the left operand by the number of bits given by the right operand. The result is sign extended; that is, if the right operand is k, the most significant k bits of the result are set to the most significant bit of the operand.

The >>> operator right-shifts the left operand by the number of bits given by the right operand. The result is not sign extended; that is, if the right operand is k, the most significant k bits of the result are set to 0. This operation is deprecated, and may be removed in a later version of the language.

11.13 Binary bitwise operations

The binary bitwise operations operate on integral types, which are promoted to the longer of the two types. The & operator performs the bitwise AND of the promoted operands. The | operator performs the bitwise inclusive OR of the promoted operands. The ^ operator performs the bitwise exclusive OR of the promoted operands.

11.14 String concatenation

The + operator is used for string concatenation as well as addition. If either operand is of static type x10.lang.String, the other operand is converted to a String, if needed, and the two strings are concatenated. String conversion of a non-null value is performed by invoking the toString() method of the value. If the value is null, the value is converted to "null".

The type of the result is String.

For example, "one " + 2 + here evaluates to one 2(Place 0).

11.15 Logical negation

The operand of the unary! operator must be of type x10.lang.Boolean. The type of the result is Boolean. If the value of the operand is true, the result is false; if if the value of the operand is false, the result is true.

11.16 Boolean logical operations

Operands of the binary boolean logical operators must be of type Boolean. The type of the result is Boolean

The & operator evaluates to true if both of its operands evaluate to true; otherwise, the operator evaluates to false.

The | operator evaluates to false if both of its operands evaluate to false; otherwise, the operator evaluates to true.

11.17 Boolean conditional operations

Operands of the binary boolean conditional operators must be of type Boolean. The type of the result is Boolean

The && operator evaluates to true if both of its operands evaluate to true; otherwise, the operator evaluates to false. Unlike the logical operator &, if the first operand is false, the second operand is not evaluated.

The || operator evaluates to false if both of its operands evaluate to false; otherwise, the operator evaluates to true. Unlike the logical operator ||, if the first operand is true, the second operand is not evaluated.

11.18 Relational operations

The relational operations compare numbers, producing Boolean results.

The < operator evaluates to true if the left operand is less than the right. The <= operator evaluates to true if the left operand is less than or equal to the right. The > operator evaluates to true if the left operand is greater than the right. The >= operator evaluates to true if the left operand is greater than or equal to the right.

Floating point comparison is determined by the IEEE 754 standard. Thus, if either operand is NaN, the result is false. Negative zero and positive zero are considered to be equal. All finite values are less than positive infinity and greater than negative infinity.

11.19 Conditional expressions

ConditionalExp ::= ConditionalOrExp ? Exp : ConditionalExp (20.184)

A conditional expression evaluates its first subexpression (the condition); if true the second subexpression (the consequent) is evaluated; otherwise, the third subexpression (the alternative) is evaluated.

The type of the condition must be Boolean. The type of the conditional expression is some common ancestor (as constrained by $\S4.9$) of the types of the consequent and the alternative.

For example, a == b ? 1 : 2 evaluates to 1 if a and b are the same, and 2 if they are different. As the type of 1 is Int{self==1} and of 2 is Int{self==2}, the type of the conditional expression has the form Int{c}, where self==1 and self==2 both imply c. For example, it might be Int{true} - or perhaps it might be Int{self != 8}. Note that this term has no most accurate type in the X10 type system.

11.20 Stable equality

The == and != operators provide a fundamental, though non-abstract, notion of equality. a==b is true if the values of a and b are extremely identical.

- If a and b are values of object type, then a==b holds if a and b are the same object.
- If one operand is null, then a==b holds iff the other is also null.
- If the operands both have struct type, then they must be structurally equal; that is, they must be instances of the same struct and all their fields or components must be ==.
- The definition of equality for function types is specified in §10.5.
- If the operands have numeric types, they are coerced into the larger of the two types (see §11.27.2) and then compared for numeric equality.

a != b is true iff a==b is false.

The predicates == and != may not be overridden by the programmer. Note that a==b is a form of *stable equality*; that is, the result of the equality operation is not affected by the mutable state of the program, after evaluation of a and b.

11.21 Allocation

```
ClassInstCreationExp ::= new TypeName TypeArguments? ( ArgumentList? ) (20.12)

ClassBody?

| new TypeName [ Type ] [ ArgumentList? ]

| Primary . new Id TypeArguments? ( ArgumentList? ) ClassBody?

| AmbiguousName . new Id TypeArguments? (
ArgumentList? ) ClassBody?
```

11.22. CASTS 143

An allocation expression creates a new instance of a class and invokes a constructor of the class. The expression designates the class name and passes type and value arguments to the constructor.

The allocation expression may have an optional class body. In this case, an anonymous subclass of the given class is allocated. An anonymous class allocation may also specify a single super-interface rather than a superclass; the superclass of the anonymous class is x10.lang.Object.

If the class is anonymous—that is, if a class body is provided—then the constructor is selected from the superclass. The constructor to invoke is selected using the same rules as for method invocation (§11.6).

The type of an allocation expression is the return type of the constructor invoked, with appropriate substitutions of actual arguments for formal parameters, as specified in §11.6.

It is illegal to allocate an instance of an abstract class. It is illegal to allocate an instance of a class or to invoke a constructor that is not visible at the allocation expression.

Note that instantiating a struct type uses function application syntax, not new. As structs do not have subclassing, there is no need or possibility of a *ClassBody*.

11.22 Casts

The cast operation may be used to cast an expression to a given type:

$$CastExp$$
 ::= $CastExp$ as $Type$ (20.86)

The result of this operation is a value of the given type if the cast is permissible at run time, and either a compile-time error or a runtime exception (x10.lang.TypeCastException) if it is not.

When evaluating E as T{c}, first the value of E is converted to type T (which may fail), and then the constraint {c} is checked.

- If T is a primitive type, then E's value is converted to type T according to the rules of §11.27.1.
- If T is a class, then the first half of the cast succeeds if the run-time value of E is an instance of class T, or of a subclass.

- If T is an interface, then the first half of the cast succeeds if the run-time value of E is an instance of a class implementing T.
- If T is a struct type, then the first half of the cast succeeds if the run-time value of E is an instance of T.
- If T is a function type, then the first half of the cast succeeds if the run-time value of X is a function of that type, or a subtype of it.

If the first half of the cast succeeds, the second half – the constraint $\{c\}$ – must be checked. In general this will be done at runtime, though in special cases it can be checked at compile time. For example, n as $Int\{self != w\}$ succeeds if n != w— even if w is a value read from input, and thus not determined at compile time.

The compiler may forbid casts that it knows cannot possibly work. If there is no way for the value of E to be of type T{c}, then E as T{c} can result in a static error, rather than a runtime error. For example, 1 as Int{self==2} may fail to compile, because the compiler knows that 1, which has type Int{self==1}, cannot possibly be of type Int{self==2}.

11.23 instanceof

X10 permits types to be used in an in instance of expression to determine whether an object is an instance of the given type:

RelationalExp ::= RelationalExp instanceof Type (20.177)

In the above expression, *Type* is any type. At run time, the result of this operator is true if the *RelationalExpression* can be coerced to *Type* without a TypeCastException being thrown or static error occurring. Otherwise the result is false. This determination may involve checking that the constraint, if any, associated with the type is true for the given expression.

For example, 3 instanceof Int $\{self==x\}$ is an overly-complicated way of saying 3==x.

However, it is a static error if e cannot possibly be an instance of $C\{c\}$; the compiler will reject 1 instanceof Int $\{self == 2\}$ because 1 can never satisfy

Int{self == 2}. Similarly, 1 instanceof String is a static error, rather than an expression always returning false.

Limitation: X10 does not currently handle instanceof of generics in the way you might expect. For example, r instanceof Array[Int{self != 0}] does not test that every element of r is non-zero; instead, the compiler rejects it.

11.24 Subtyping expressions

SubtypbeConstraint
$$::= Type <: Type | Type :> Type$$
 (20.28)

The subtyping expression $T_1 <: T_2$ evaluates to true T_1 is a subtype of T_2 .

The expression $T_1 :> T_2$ evaluates to true T_2 is a subtype of T_1 .

The expression $T_1 == T_2$ evaluates to true T_1 is a subtype of T_2 and if T_2 is a subtype of T_1 .

Subtyping expressions are particularly useful in giving constraints on generic types. x10.util.Ordered[T] is an interface whose values can be compared with values of type T. In particular, T <: x10.util.Ordered[T] is true if values of type T can be compared to other values of type T. So, if we wish to define a generic class OrderedList[T], of lists whose elements are kept in the right order, we need the elements to be ordered. This is phrased as a constraint on T:

```
class OrderedList[T]{T <: x10.util.Ordered[T]} {
   // ...
}</pre>
```

11.25 Contains expressions

```
Relational Exp ::= Relational Exp in Shift Exp (20.177)
```

The expression p in r tests if a value p is in a collection r; it evaluates to r.contains(p). The collection r must be of type Collection[T] and the value p must be of type T.

11.26 Array Constructors

```
Primary::=[ ArgumentList^{?} ](20.157)ClassInstCreationExp::=new TypeName [ Type ] [ ArgumentList^{?} ](20.12)
```

X10 includes short syntactic forms for constructing one-dimensional arrays. The shortest form is to enclose some expressions in brackets:

```
val ints <: Array[Int](1) = [1,3,7,21];</pre>
```

The expression [e1,e2,e3, ..., en] produces an n-element Array[T](1), where T is the least common supertype of the **base types** of the expressions ei. For example, the type of [0,1,2] is Array[Int](1).

More importantly, the type of [0] is also Array[Int](1). It is *not* Array[Int{self==0}](1), even though all the elements are all of type Int{self==0}. This is subtle but important. There are many functions that take Array[Int](1)s, such as conversions to Point. These functions do *not* take Array[Int{self==0}]'s.

(Suppose that the function took a:Array[Int](1) and did the operation a(i)=100. This operation is perfectly fine for an Array[Int](1), which is all the compiler knows about a. However, it is invalid for an Array[Int{self==0}](1), because it assigns a non-zero value to an element of the array, violating the type constraint which says that all the elements are zero. So, Array[Int{self==0}](1) is not a subtype of Array[Int](1) — the two types are simply unrelated.) Since there are far more uses for Array[Int](1) than Array[Int{self==0}](1), the compiler produces the former.

Still, occasionally one does actually need Array[Int{self==0}](1), or, say, Array[Eel{self != null}](1), an array of non-null Eels. For these cases, X10 provides an array constructor which does allow specification of the element type: new Array[T][e1...en]. Each element ei must be of type T. The resulting array is of type Array[T](1).

```
val zero <: Array[Int{self == 0}](1) = new Array[Int{self == 0}][0];
val non1 <: Array[Int{self != 1}](1) = new Array[Int{self != 1}][0];
val eels <: Array[Eel{self != null}](1) =
    new Array[Eel{self != null}][ new Eel() ];</pre>
```

11.27 Coercions and conversions

X10 v2.1 supports the following coercions and conversions.

11.27.1 Coercions

CastExp ::= CastExp as Type (20.86)

A *coercion* does not change object identity; a coerced object may be explicitly coerced back to its original type through a cast. A *conversion* may change object identity if the type being converted to is not the same as the type converted from. X10 permits user-defined conversions (§11.27.2).

Subsumption coercion. A subtype may be implicitly coerced to any supertype.

Explicit coercion (casting with as) An object of any class may be explicitly coerced to any other class type using the as operation. If Child <: Person and rhys:Child, then

rhys as Person

is an expression of type Person.

If the value coerced is not an instance of the target type, a ClassCastException is thrown. Casting to a constrained type may require a run-time check that the constraint is satisfied.

Limitation: It is currently a static error, rather than the specified ClassCastException, when the cast is statically determinable to be impossible.

Effects of explicit numeric coercion Coercing a number of one type to another type gives the best approximation of the number in the result type, or a suitable disaster value if no approximation is good enough.

• Casting a number to a *wider* numeric type is safe and effective, and can be done by an implicit conversion as well as an explicit coercion. For example, 4 as Long produces the Long value of 4.

- Casting a floating-point value to an integer value truncates the digits after the decimal point, thereby rounding the number towards zero. 54.321 as Int is 54, and -54.321 as Int is -54. If the floating-point value is too large to represent as that kind of integer, the coercion returns the largest or smallest value of that type instead: 1e110 as Int is Int.MAX_VALUE, 2147483647.
- Casting a Double to a Float normally truncates digits: 0.12345678901234567890 as Float is 0.12345679f. This can turn a nonzero Double into 0.0f, the zero of type Float: 1e-100 as Float is 0.0f. Since Doubles can be as large as about 1.79E308 and Floats can only be as large as about 3.4E38f, a large Double will be converted to the special Float value of Infinity: 1e100 as Float is Infinity.
- Integers are coerced to smaller integer types by truncating the high-order bits. If the value of the large integer fits into the smaller integer's range, this gives the same number in the smaller type: 12 as Byte is the Byte-sized 12, -12 as Byte is -12. However, if the larger integer *doesn't* fit in the smaller type, the numeric value and even the sign can change: 254 as Byte is Byte-sized -2.

11.27.2 Conversions

Widening numeric conversion. A numeric type may be implicitly converted to a wider numeric type. In particular, an implicit conversion may be performed between a numeric type and a type to its right, below:

```
Byte < Short < Int < Long < Float < Double
```

String conversion. Any value that is an operand of the binary + operator may be converted to String if the other operand is a String. A conversion to String is performed by invoking the toString() method.

User defined conversions. The user may define conversion operators from type A *to* a container type B by specifying a method on B as follows:

```
public static operator (r: A): T = ...
```

The return type T should be a subtype of B. The return type need not be specified explicitly; it will be computed in the usual fashion if it is not. However, it is good practice for the programmer to specify the return type for such operators explicitly.

For instance, the code for x10.lang.Point contains:

```
public operator (r: Array[Int](1)): Point(r.length) = make(r);
```

The compiler looks for such operators on the container type B when it encounters an expression of the form r as B (where r is of type A). If it finds such a method, it sets the type of the expression r as B to be the return type of the method. Thus the type of r as B is guaranteed to be some subtype of B.

Example 11.27.1 Consider the following code:

```
val p = [2, 2, 2, 2, 2] as Point;
val q = [1, 1, 1, 1, 1] as Point;
val a = p - q;
```

This code fragment compiles successfully, given the above operator definition. The type of p is inferred to be Point(5) (i.e. the type Point{self.rank==5}. Similarly for q. Hence the application of the operator "-" is legal (it requires both arguments to have the same rank). The type of a is computed as Point(5).

12 Statements

This chapter describes the statements in the sequential core of X10. Statements involving concurrency and distribution are described in $\S14$.

12.1 Empty statement

The empty statement; does nothing. It is useful when a loop header is evaluated for its side effects. For example, the following code sums the elements of a 1-dimensional array.

```
var sum: Int = 0;
for (var i: Int = 0; i < a.size; i++, sum += a(i))
;</pre>
```

12.2 Local variable declaration

LocalVariableDeclStateme#t		LocalVariableDecl;	(20.155)
Local Variable Decl	::=	Mods? VarKeyword VariableDeclarators	(20.156)
		Mods? VariableDeclaratorsWithType	
		Mods? VarKeyword FormalDeclarators	
VariableDeclaratorsWit	hТ у ре	· VariableDeclaratorWithType	(20.123)
		VariableDeclaratorsWithType , VariableDeclarator-	
		WithType	
Variable Declarators	::=	VariableDeclarator	(20.124)
		VariableDeclarators, VariableDeclarator	
VariableInitializer	::=	Exp	(20.125)
FormalDeclarators	::=	FormalDeclarator	(20.121)
		FormalDeclarators , FormalDeclarator	

Short-lived variables are introduced by local variables declarations, as described in $\S 5$. Local variables may be declared only within a block statement ($\S 12.3$). The scope of a local variable declaration is the statement itself and the subsequent statements in the block.

```
if (a > 1) {
   val b = a/2;
   var c : Int = 0;
   // b and c are defined here
}
// b and c are not defined here.
```

12.3 Block statement

Block	::=	{ BlockStatements? }	(20.147)
BlockStatements	::=	BlockStatement	(20.148)
		BlockStatements BlockStatement	
BlockStatement	::=	LocalVariableDeclStatement	(20.149)
		ClassDecl	
		TypeDefDecl	
	ĺ	Statement	

A block statement consists of a sequence of statements delimited by "{" and "}". When a block is evaluated, the statements inside of it are evaluated in order. Blocks are useful for putting several statements in a place where X10 asks for a single one, such as the consequent of an if, and for limiting the scope of local variables.

```
if (b) {
   // This is a block
  val v = 1;
   S1(v);
  S2(v);
}
```

12.4 Expression statement

The expression statement evaluates an expression. The value of the expression is not used. Side effects of the expression occur.

```
class StmtEx {
  def this() { x10.io.Console.OUT.println("New StmtEx made"); }
  static def call() { x10.io.Console.OUT.println("call!"); }
  def example() {
    var a : Int = 0;
    a = 1; // assignment
    new StmtEx(); // allocation
    call(); // call
  }
}
```

Only selected forms of expression can appear in expression statements: assignments, increments, decrements, method invocations, and constructor invocations.

12.5 Labeled statement

```
LabeledStatement ::= Id : Statement
```

Statements may be labeled. The label may be used to describe the target of a break statement appearing within a substatement (which, when executed, ends the labeled statement), or, in the case of a loop, a continue as well (which, when executed, proceeds to the next iteration of the loop). The scope of a label is the statement labeled.

```
lbl : for ([i] in 1..10) {
   for ([j] in i..10) {
     if (a(i,j) == 0) break lbl;
     if (a(i,j) == 1) continue lbl;
     if (a(i,j) == a(j,i)) break lbl;
   }
}
```

In particular, a block statement may be labeled: L:{S}. This allows the use of break L within S to leave S, which can, if carefully used, avoid deeply-nested ifs:

```
multiphase: {
  if (!exists(filename)) break multiphase;
  phase1(filename);
  if (!suitable_for_phase_2(filename)) break multiphase;
  phase2(filename);
  if (!suitable_for_phase_3(filename)) break multiphase;
  phase3(filename);
}
// Now the file has been phased as much as possible
```

12.6 Break statement

```
BreakStatement ::= break Id^?; (20.64)
```

An unlabeled break statement exits the currently enclosing loop or switch statement. An labeled break statement exits the enclosing statement with the given label. It is illegal to break out of a statement not defined in the current method, constructor, initializer, or closure.

The following code searches for an element of a two-dimensional array and breaks out of the loop when it is found:

```
var found: Boolean = false;
outer: for (var i: Int = 0; i < a.size; i++)
    for (var j: Int = 0; j < a(i).size; j++)
        if (a(i)(j) == v) {
            found = true;
            break outer;
        }</pre>
```

12.7 Continue statement

```
Continue Statement ::= continue Id^?; (20.65)
```

An unlabeled continue skips the rest of the current iteration of the innermost enclosing loop, and proceeds on to the next. A labeled continue does the same to the enclosing loop with that label. It is illegal to continue a loop not defined in the current method, constructor, initializer, or closure.

12.8 If statement

```
 If Then Statement ::= if (Exp) Statement  (20.43)  If Then Else Statement ::= if (Exp) Statement else Statement  (20.44)
```

An if statement comes in two forms: with and without an else clause.

The if-then statement evaluates a condition expression, which must be of type Boolean. If the condition is true, it evaluates the then-clause. If the condition is false, the if-then statement completes normally.

The if-then-else statement evaluates a condition expression and evaluates the thenclause if the condition is true; otherwise, the else-clause is evaluated.

As is traditional in languages derived from Algol, the if-statement is syntactically ambiguous. That is,

```
if (B1) if (B2) S1 else S2
```

could be intended to mean either

```
if (B1) { if (B2) S1 else S2 }
```

or

X10, as is traditional, attaches an else clause to the most recent if that doesn't have one. This example is interpreted as if (B1) { if (B2) S1 else S2 }.

12.9 Switch statement

SwitchStatement	::=	switch (Exp) SwitchBlock	(20.51)
SwitchBlock	::=	{ SwitchBlockStatementGroups? SwitchLabels? }	(20.52)
SwitchBlockStatementGroups		SwitchBlockStatementGroup	(20.53)
		SwitchBlockStatementGroups SwitchBlockState-	
		mentGroup	
SwitchBlockStatementGroup		SwitchLabels BlockStatements	(20.54)
SwitchLabels	::=	SwitchLabel	(20.55)
		SwitchLabels SwitchLabel	
SwitchLabel	::=	case ConstantExp:	(20.56)
		<pre>default:</pre>	

A switch statement evaluates an index expression and then branches to a case whose value equal to the value of the index expression. If no such case exists, the switch branches to the default case, if any.

Statements in each case branch evaluated in sequence. At the end of the branch, normal control-flow falls through to the next case, if any. To prevent fall-through, a case branch may be exited using a break statement.

The index expression must be of type Int. Case labels must be of type Int, Byte, Short, or Char and must be compile-time constants. Case labels cannot be duplicated within the switch statement.

In the following example, case 1 falls through to case 2. The other cases are separated by breaks.

12.10 While statement

```
While Statement ::= while ( Exp ) Statement (20.57)
```

A while statement evaluates a Boolean-valued condition and executes a loop body if true. If the loop body completes normally (either by reaching the end or via a continue statement with the loop header as target), the condition is reevaluated and the loop repeats if true. If the condition is false, the loop exits.

```
while (n > 1) {
    n = (n % 2 == 1) ? 3*n+1 : n/2;
}
```

12.11 Do-while statement

```
DoStatement ::= do Statement while (Exp); (20.58)
```

A do-while statement executes a loop body, and then evaluates a Boolean-valued condition expression. If true, the loop repeats. Otherwise, the loop exits.

12.12 For statement

```
ForStatement
                        ::= BasicForStatement
                                                                                    (20.59)
                             EnhancedForStatement
BasicForStatement
                        ::= for ( ForInit<sup>?</sup>; Exp<sup>?</sup>; ForUpdate<sup>?</sup>) Statement
                                                                                    (20.60)
ForInit
                        ::= StatementExpList
                                                                                    (20.61)
                             LocalVariableDecl
ForUpdate
                        ::= StatementExpList
                                                                                    (20.62)
StatementExpList
                        ::= StatementExp
                                                                                    (20.63)
                             StatementExpList , StatementExp
EnhancedForStatement ::=
                             for (LoopIndex in Exp ) Statement
                                                                                    (20.78)
                             for (Exp) Statement
```

for statements provide bounded iteration, such as looping over a list. It has two forms: a basic form allowing near-arbitrary iteration, *a la* C, and an enhanced form designed to iterate over a collection.

A basic for statement provides for arbitrary iteration in a somewhat more organized fashion than a while. for(init; test; step)body is equivalent to:

```
{
    init;
    while(test) {
        body;
        step;
    }
}
```

init is performed before the loop, and is traditionally used to declare and/or initialize the loop variables. It may be a single variable binding statement, such as var i:Int = 0 or var i:Int=0, j:Int=100. (Note that a single variable binding statement may bind multiple variables.) Variables introduced by init may appear anywhere in the for statement, but not outside of it. Or, it may be a sequence of expression statements, such as i=0, j=100, operating on already-defined variables. If omitted, init does nothing.

test is a Boolean-valued expression; an iteration of the loop will only proceed if test is true at the beginning of the loop, after init on the first iteration or or step on later ones. If omitted, test defaults to true, giving a loop that will run until stopped by some other means such as break, return, or throw.

step is performed after the loop body, between one iteration and the next. It traditionally updates the loop variables from one iteration to the next: e.g., i++ and i++, j--. If omitted, step does nothing.

body is a statement, often a code block, which is performed whenever test is true. If omitted, body does nothing.

An enhanced for statement is used to iterate over a collection, or other structure designed to support iteration by implementing the interface Iterable[T]. The loop variable must be of type T, or destructurable from a value of type T (§5; in practice, this means that for ([i] in 1..10) iterates over numbers from 1 to 10, while for (i in 1..10 iterates over Points from 1 to 10). Each iteration of the loop binds the iteration variable to another element of the collection.

```
var sum : Int = 0;
for ([i] in 1..n) sum += i;
```

A number of library classes implement Iterable, and thus can be iterated over. For example, iterating over a Region iterates the Points in the region, and iterating over a DistArray iterates over the Points at which the distributed array is defined.

12.13 Return statement

```
ReturnStatement ::= return Exp^{?}; (20.66)
```

Methods and closures may return values using a return statement. If the method's return type is explicitly declared void, the method must return without a value; otherwise, it must return a value of the appropriate type.

12.14 Assert statement

```
AssertStatement ::= assert Exp; (20.50)
| assert Exp : Exp;
```

The statement assert E checks that the Boolean expression E evaluates to true, and, if not, throws an x10.lang.Error exception. The annotated assertion assert E: F; checks E, and, if it is false, throws an x10.lang.Error exception with F's value attached to it.

For example,

```
class Example {
  public static def main(argv:Array[String](1)) {
    val a = 1;
    assert a != 1 : "Changed my mind about a";
  }
}
```

compiles properly, but prints a stack trace starting with

x10.lang.Error: Changed my mind about a

12.15 Exceptions in X10

X10 programs can throw *Exceptions* to indicate unusual or problematic situations. Exceptions, as data values, are objects which which inherit from x10.lang.Throwable. Exceptions may be thrown intentionally with the throw statement. Many primitives and library functions throw exceptions if they encounter problems; e.g., dividing by zero throws an instance of x10.lang.ArithmeticException.

When an exception is thrown, statically and dynamically enclosing try-catch blocks in the same activity can attempt to handle it. If the throwing statement in inside some try clause, and some matching catch clause catches that type of exception, the corresponding catch body will be executed, and the process of throwing is finished. If no statically-enclosing try-catch block can handle the exception, the current method call returns (abnormally), throwing the same exception from the point at which the method was called.

This process continues until the exception is handled or there are no more calling methods in the activity. In the latter case, the activity will terminate abnormally, and the exception will propagate to the activity's root; see §14.1 for details.

Unlike some statically-typed languages with exceptions, X10's exceptions are all *unchecked*. Methods do not declare which exceptions they might throw; any method can, potentially, throw any exception.

12.16 Throw statement

```
Throw Statement ::= throw Exp; (20.67)
```

throw E throws an exception whose value is E, which must be an instance of a subtype of x10.lang.Throwable.

For example, the following code checks if an index is in range and throws an exception if not.

```
if (i < 0 || i >= x.size)
    throw new MyIndexOutOfBoundsException();
```

12.17 Try-catch statement

TryStatement	::=	try Block Catches	(20.68)
		try Block Catches? Finally	
Catches	::=	CatchClause	(20.69)
		Catches CatchClause	
CatchClause	::=	catch (FormalParam) Block	(20.70)
Finally	::=	finally Block	(20.71)

Exceptions are handled with a try statement. A try statement consists of a try block, zero or more catch blocks, and an optional finally block.

First, the try block is evaluated. If the block throws an exception, control transfers to the first matching catch block, if any. A catch matches if the value of the exception thrown is a subclass of the catch block's formal parameter type.

The finally block, if present, is evaluated on all normal and exceptional controlflow paths from the try block. If the try block completes normally or via a 12.18. ASSERT 161

return, a break, or a continue statement, the finally block is evaluated, and then control resumes at the statement following the try statement, at the branch target, or at the caller as appropriate. If the try block completes exceptionally, the finally block is evaluated after the matching catch block, if any, and then the exception is rethrown.

12.18 Assert

The assert statement assert B; checks that the Boolean expression B evaluates to true. If so, computation proceeds. If not, it throws x10.lang.AssertionError.

The extended form assert B:A; is similar, but provides more debugging information. The value of the expression A is available as part of the AssertionError, e.g., to be printed on the console.

Example: assert is useful for confirming properties that you believe to be true and wish to rely on. In particular, well-chosen asserts make a program robust in the face of code changes and unexpected uses of methods. For example, the following method compute percent differences, but asserts that it is not dividing by zero. If the mean is zero, it throws an exception, including the values of the numbers as potentially useful debugging information.

```
static def percentDiff(x:Double, y:Double) {
  val diff = x-y;
  val mean = (x+y)/2;
  assert mean != 0.0 : [x,y];
  return Math.abs(100 * (diff / mean));
}
```

At times it may be considered important not to check assert statements; *e.g.*, if the test is expensive and the code is sufficiently well-tested. The -noassert command line option causes the compiler to ignore all assert statements.

13 Places

An X10 place is a repository for data and activities, corresponding loosely to a process or a processor. Places induce a concept of "local". The activities running in a place may access data items located at that place with the efficiency of on-chip access. Accesses to remote places may take orders of magnitude longer. X10's system of places is designed to make this obvious. Programmers are aware of the places of their data, and know when they are incurring communication costs, but the actual operation to do so is easy. It's not hard to use non-local data; it's simply hard to to do so accidentally.

The set of places available to a computation is determined at the time that the program is started, and remains fixed through the run of the program. See the README documentation on how to set command line and configuration options to set the number of places.

Places are first-class values in X10, as instances of the built-in struct, x10.lang.Place. Place provides a number of useful ways to query places, such as Place.places, a Sequence[Place] of the places available to the current run of the program.

Objects and structs (with one exception) are created in a single place – the place that the constructor call was running in. They cannot change places. They can be *copied* to other places, and the special library struct GlobalRef allows values at one place to point to values at another.

13.1 The Structure of Places

Places are numbered 0 through Place.MAX_PLACES-1, stored in the field pl.id. The Sequence[Place] Place.places() contains the places of the program, in numeric order. The program starts by executing a main method at Place.FIRST_PLACE, which is Place.places()(0); see §14.5.

13.2. HERE 163

Operations on places include pl.next(), which gives the next entry (looping around) in Place.places and its opposite pl.prev(). In particular, here.next() means "a place other than here", except in single-place executions. There are also a number of tests, like pl.isSPE() and pl.isCUDA(), which test for particular kinds of processors.

13.2 here

The variable here is always bound to the place at which the current computation is running, in the same way that this is always bound to the instance of the current class (for non-static code), or self is bound to the instance of the type currently being constrained. here may denote different places in the same method body, due to place-shifting operations, just as self denotes two different values in List[Int{self!=0}]{self!=null}. In the following code, here has one value at h0, and a different one at h1 (unless there is only one place).

```
val h0 = here;
at (here.next()) {
  val h1 = here;
  assert (h0 != h1);
}
```

(Similar examples show that self and this have the same behavior: self can be modified by constrained types appearing inside of type constraints, and this by inner classes.)

The following example looks through a list of references to Things. It finds those references to things that are here, and deals with them.

14 Activities

An *activity* is a statement being executed, independently, with its own local variables; it may be thought of as a very light-weight thread. An X10 computation may have many concurrent activities executing at any give time. All X10 code runs as part of an activity; when an X10 program is started, the main method is invoked in an activity, called the *root activity*.

Activities coordinate their execution by various control and data structures. For example, when(x==0); blocks the current activity until some other activity sets x to zero. However, activities determine the places at which they may be blocked and resumed, by when and similar constructs. There are no means by which one activity can arbitrarily interrupt, block, or resume another, no method activity.interrupt().

An activity may be *running*, *blocked* on some condition or *terminated*. If it is terminated, it is terminated in the same way that its statement is: in particular, if the statement terminates abruptly, the activity terminates abruptly for the same reason. ($\S14.1$).

Activities can be long-running entities with a good deal of local state. In particular they can involve recursive method calls (and therefore have runtime stacks). However, activities can also be short-running light-weight entities, *e.g.*, it is reasonable to have an activity that simply increments a variable.

An activity may asynchronously and in parallel launch activities at other places. Every activity except the initial main activity is spawned by another. Thus, at any instant, the activities in a program form a tree.

X10 uses this tree in crucial ways. First is the distinction between *local* termination and *global* termination of a statement. The execution of a statement by an activity is said to terminate locally when the activity has finished all its computation. (For instance the creation of an asynchronous activity terminates locally when the activity has been created.) It is said to terminate globally when it has

terminated locally and all activities that it may have spawned at any place have, recursively, terminated globally. For example, consider:

```
async {s1();}
async {s2();}
```

The primary activity spawns two child activities and then terminates locally, very quickly. The child activities may take arbitrary amounts of time to terminate (and may spawn grandchildren). When s1(), s2(), and all their descendants terminate locally, then the primary activity terminates globally.

The program as a whole terminates when the root activity terminates globally. In particular, X10 does not permit the creation of daemon threads—threads that outlive the lifetime of the root activity. We say that an X10 computation is *rooted* ($\S14.5$).

Future Extensions. We may permit the initial activity to be a daemon activity to permit reactive computations, such as webservers, that may not terminate.

14.1 The X10 rooted exception model

The rooted nature of X10 computations permits the definition of a *rooted exception model*. In multi-threaded programming languages there is a natural parent-child relationship between a thread and a thread that it spawns. Typically the parent thread continues execution in parallel with the child thread. Therefore the parent thread cannot serve to catch any exceptions thrown by the child thread.

The presence of a root activity and the concept of global termination permits X10 to adopt a more powerful exception model. In any state of the computation, say that an activity A is a root of an activity B if A is an ancestor of B and A is blocked at a statement (such as the finish statement §14.4) awaiting the termination of B (and possibly other activities). For every X10 computation, the root-of relation is guaranteed to be a tree. The root of the tree is the root activity of the entire computation. If A is the nearest root of B, the path from A to B is called the activation path for the activity.

¹Note that depending on the state of the computation the activation path may traverse activities that are running, blocked or terminated.

We may now state the exception model for X10. An uncaught exception propagates up the activation path to its nearest root activity, where it may be handled locally or propagated up the *root-of* tree when the activity terminates (based on the semantics of the statement being executed by the activity).² There is always a good place to put a try-catch block to catch exceptions thrown by an asynchronous activity.

14.2 at: Place Changing

An activity may change place synchronously using the at statement or at expression. This is an expensive operation and must be used with care.

```
AtStatement ::= at PlaceExpSingleList Statement (20.74)
AtExp ::= at PlaceExpSingleList ClosureBody (20.95)
```

The *PlaceExp* must be an expression of type Place or some subtype.

An activity executing statement at (q) S at a place p evaluates q at p and then moves to q to execute S as follows. Note that the value obtained by evaluating q is not necessarily distinct from p (e.g. q may be here).

First, the runtime identifies the object graph at p reachable from lexically scoped initialized variables (say, v1,..., vn) referenced in S. Second this graph is *serialized* into a buffer and transmitted to place q. Third, the variables v1,..., vn are re-created at q and initialized with the objects obtained by deserializing the buffer at q. Fourth, S is executed at q (in an environment in which the variable vi refers to the re-created variable at q).

On normal termination of S control returns to p and execution is continued with the statement following at (q) S. If S terminates abruptly with exception E, E is serialized into a buffer, the buffer is communicated to p where it is describined into an exception E1 and at (e) S throws E1.

Since at(e) S is a synchronous construct, usual control-flow constructs such as break, continue, return and throw are permitted in S. All concurrency related constructs — async, finish, atomic, when are also permitted.

²In X10 v2.1 the finish statement is the only statement that marks its activity as a root activity. Future versions of the language may introduce more such statements.

Limitation: In at(e) S, S is permitted to access only those immutable variables in the surrounding scope that are definitely initialized.

Note that since values accessed across an at boundary are copied, the programmer may wish to adopt the discipline that either variables accessed across an at boundary contain only structs or stateless objects, or the methods invoked on them do not access any mutable state on the objects. Otherwise the programmer has to ensure that side effects are made to the correct copy of the object. For this the struct x10.lang.GlobalRef[T] is often useful.

Serialization and deserialization. The X10 runtime provides a default mechanism for serializing/deserializing an object graph with a given set of roots. This mechanism may be overridden by the programmer on a per class or struct basiss as described in x10.io.CustomSerialization. The default mechanism performs a deep copy of the object graph (that is, it copies the object or struct and, recursively, the values contained in its fields), but does not traverse transient fields. Instead on serialization the default value §4.5 for the type of the field is used.

A struct s of type x10.lang.GlobalRef[T] 14.2.2 is serialized as a unique global reference to its contained object o (of type T). Please see the documentation of x10.lang.GlobalRef[T] for more details.

14.2.1 Discussion

at(p)S does *not* start a new activity. It should be thought of as transporting the current activity to p, running S there, and then transporting it back. async is the only construct in the language that starts a new activity. In different contexts, each one of the following makes sense: (1) async at(p) S (spawn an activity locally to execute S at p; here p is evaluated by the spawned activity), (2) at(p) async S (evaluate p and then at p spawn an activity to execute S), and, (3) async at(p) async S.

Since at(p) S does not start a new activity, S may contain constructs which only make sense within a single activity. For example,

```
for(x in globalRefsToThings)
  if (at(x.home) x().nice())
   return x();
```

returns the first nice thing in a collection. If we had used async at(x.home), this would not be allowed; you can't return from an async.

14.2.2 Implicit copying from at

at(p)S copies nearly all data that S might reference, and sends it to place p, before executing S there. The only things that are not copied are values only reachable through GlobalRefs and transient fields. If x is a variable name referring to some object ob outside of S, then the same variable name x refers to a deep copy of ob inside of S. In this way the body S is in a separate block with different variable bindings.

For example, consider the following program.

The at statement implicitly copies the Cell and its contents. After (1), c is a Cell containing 9; call that cell c_1 At (2), that cell is copied, resulting in another cell c_2 whose contents are also 9, as tested at (3). (Note that the copying behavior of at happens even when the destination place is the same as the starting place—even with at (here).) At (4), the contents of c_2 are changed to 8, as confirmed at (5); the contents of c_1 are of course untouched. Finally, at (c), outside the scope of the at started at line (2), c refers to its original value c_1 rather than the copy c_2 .

The at statement induces a *deep copy*. Not only does it copy the values of variables, it copies values that they refer to through zero or more levels of reference. Structures are preserved as well: if two fields $x \cdot f$ and $x \cdot g$ refer to the same object o_1 in the original, then $x \cdot f$ and $x \cdot g$ will both refer to the same object o_2 in the copy.

For example, in the following variation of the preceding example, a's original value a_1 is an array with two references to the same Cell[Int] c_1 . The fact that $a_1(0)$ and $a_1(1)$ are both identical to c_1 is demonstrated in (A)-(C), as $a_1(0)$ is

modified and $a_1(1)$ is observed to change. In (D)-(F), the copy a_2 is tested in the same way, showing that $a_2(0)$ and $a_2(1)$ both refer to the same Cell[Int] c_2 . However, the test at (G) shows that c_2 is a different cell from c_1 , because changes to c_2 did not propagate to c_1 .

```
val c = new Cell[Int](5);
val a = new Array[Cell[Int]][c,c];
assert(a(0)() == 5 \&\& a(1)() == 5);
                                        // (A)
c.set(6);
                                        // (B)
assert(a(0)() == 6 \&\& a(1)() == 6);
                                        // (C)
at(here) {
  assert(a(0)() == 6 \&\& a(1)() == 6);
                                        // (D)
                                        // (E)
 c.set(7);
  assert(a(0)() == 7 \&\& a(1)() == 7);
                                       // (F)
}
assert(a(0)) = 6 \& a(1)) = 6; // (G)
```

Copying and Transient Fields

Recall that fields of classes and structs marked transient are not copied by at. Instead, they are set to the default values for their types. Types that do not have default values cannot be used in transient fields.

In the following example, every Trans object has an a-field equal to 1. However, despite the initializer on the b field, it is not the case that every Trans has b==2. Since b is transient, when the Trans value this is copied at $at(here)\{...\}$ in example(), its b field is not copied, and the default value for an Int, 0, is used instead. Note that we could not make a transient field $c: Int\{c != 0\}$, since the type has no default value, and copying would in fact set it to zero.

```
class Trans {
  val a : Int = 1;
  transient val b : Int = 2;
  //ERROR transient val c : Int{c != 0} = 3;
  def example() {
    assert(a == 1 && b == 2);
    at(here) {
       assert(a == 1 && b == 0);
    }
}
```

```
}
```

Copying and GlobalRef

A GlobalRef[T] (say g) contains a reference to a value of type T, in a form which can be transmitted, and a Place g.home indicating where the value lives. When a GlobalRef is serialized an opaque, globally unique handle to the enclosed value o is passed.

The following example does not copy the value huge. However, huge would have been copied if it had been put into a Cell, or simply used directly.

```
val huge = "A potentially big thing";
val href = GlobalRef(huge);
at (here) {
   use(href);
  }
}
```

Values protected in GlobalRefs can be retrieved by the g.apply() method, often abbreviated simply g(). g.apply() is guarded; it can only be called when g.home == here. If you want to do anything other than pass a global reference around or compare two of them for equality, you need to placeshift back to the home place of the reference, often with at(g.home). For example, the following program modifies the command-line argument array.

```
public static def main(argv: Array[String](1)) {
   val argref = GlobalRef[Array[String](1)](argv);
   at(here.next()) use(argref);
}
static def use(argref : GlobalRef[Array[String](1)]) {
   at(argref.home) {
     val argv = argref();
     argv(0) = "Hi!";
   }
}
```

Warnings about at

There are two dangers involved with at:

- Careless use of at can result in copying and transmission of very large data structures. In particular, it is very easy to capture this a field reference will do it and accidentally copy everything that this refers to, which can be very large.
- As seen in the examples above, a local variable reference x may refer to different objects in different nested at scopes The programmer must either ensure that a variable accessed across an at boundary has no mutable state or be prepared to reason about which copy gets modified.

at and Variables

var variables can be set at the place that they are declared, but not from other places. This allows a straightforward way to transmit several pieces of information back from an at(somewhereElse), as shown by the following example which computes the roots of the quadratic equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$. For the sake of the example, we assume that mathProcessor() returns a Place suitable for calculation. In practice it would rarely if ever make sense to send such a small calculation to another place.

The starting place has local vars r and s, which will hold the roots. The computation at the math processor evaluates the roots of the equation. These roots are bound to math processor local val variables rr and ss. An inner place-shifting at(h) moves the computation back to the initial place, stored for that purpose in h, at which values can be assigned to the variables r and s at the starting place. Note that we take care to send only the minimal information across at boundaries; in particular we do not send the discriminant back to h. When the intermediate results are large and the desired data small, the savings can be substantial.

```
def printRootsOfQuadratic(a:Complex, b:Complex, c:Complex) {
  var r : Complex = Complex(0,0);
  var s : Complex = Complex(0,0);
  val h = here;
  at(mathProcessor()) {
    val disc = Math.sqrt(b*b - 4*a*c);
```

```
val rr = (-b + disc) / (2*a);
val ss = (-b - disc) / (2*a);
at(h) {
    r = rr; s = ss;
}
}
Console.OUT.println("r = " + r + "; s = " + s);
}
```

14.3 async: Spawning an activity

Asynchronous activities serve as a single abstraction for supporting a wide range of concurrency constructs such as message passing, threads, DMA, streaming, data prefetching. (In general, asynchronous operations are better suited for supporting scalability than synchronous operations.)

An activity is created by executing the async statement:

The basic form of async is async S, which starts a new activity located here executing S. (For the clocked form, see §15.4.)

Multiple activities launched by a single activity at another place are not ordered in any way. They are added to the set of activities at the target place and will be executed based on the local scheduler's decisions. If some particular sequencing of events is needed, when, atomic, finish, clocks, and other X10 constructs can be used. X10 implementations are not required to have fair schedulers, though every implementation should make a best faith effort to ensure that every activity eventually gets a chance to make forward progress.

STATIC SEMANTICS RULE: The statement in the body of an async is subject to the restriction that it must be acceptable as the body of a void method for an anonymous inner class declared at that point in the code. As such, it may reference variables in lexically enclosing scopes.

14.4. FINISH 173

14.4 Finish

The statement finish S converts global termination to local termination.

```
FinishStatement ::= finish Statement (20.79)
| clocked finish Statement
```

An activity A executes finish S by executing S and then waiting for all activities spawned by S (directly or indirectly, here or at other places) to terminate. An activity may terminate normally, or abruptly, i.e. by throwing an exception. All exceptions thrown by spawned activities are caught and accumulated.

finish S terminates locally when all activities spawned by S terminate globally (either abruptly or normally). If S terminates normally, then finish S terminates normally and A continues execution with the next statement after finish S. If S or one of the activities spawned by it terminate abruptly, then finish S terminates abruptly and throws a single exception, x10.lang.MultipleExceptions formed from the collection of exceptions accumulated at finish S.

Thus finish S statement serves as a collection point for uncaught exceptions generated during the execution of S.

Note that repeatedly finishing a statement has little effect after the first finish: finish S is indistinguishable from finish S if S throws no exceptions. (If S throws exceptions, finish S wraps them in one layer of MultipleExceptions and finish finish S in two layers.)

14.5 Initial activity

An X10 computation is initiated from the command line on the presentation of a class or struct name C. The class or struct must have a public static def main(a: Array[String](1)):void method, or a public static def main(a: Array[String]):void method, otherwise an exception is thrown and the computation terminates. The single statement

```
finish async (Place.FIRST_PLACE) {
   C.main(s);
}
```

is executed where s is a one-dimensional Array of strings created from the command line arguments. This single activity is the root activity for the entire computation. (See §13 for a discussion of places.)

14.6 Ateach statements

Deprecated: The ateach construct is deprecated.

```
AtEachStatement::=ateach ( LoopIndex in Exp ) ClockedClause? (20.77)Statement|ateach ( Exp ) StatementLoopIndexDeclarator::=Id HasResultType? (20.129)|[ IdList ] HasResultType?|Id [ IdList ] HasResultType?LoopIndex::=Mods? LoopIndexDeclarator|Mods? VarKeyword LoopIndexDeclarator
```

In ateach(p in D) S, D must be either of type Dist (see $\S16.4$) or of type DistArray[T] (see $\S16$), and p will be of type Point (see $\S16.1$). If D is an DistArray[T], then ateach (p in D)S is identical to ateach(p in D.dist)S; the iteration is over the array's underlying distribution.

Instead of writing ateach (p in D) S the programmer should write for (p in D) at (D(p)) async S to get the same effect. For each point p in D, at place D(p), S is executed simultaneously.

However, this often results in excessive communication and parallelism. Instead the programmer may want to write:

```
for (place in D.places()) async at (place) {
    for (p in D|here) {
        S(p);
    }
}
```

If the programmer wishes to execute S in parallel at each place, S(p) may be replaced by async S(p).

14.7 Atomic blocks

X10's atomic blocks provide a high-level construct for coordinating the mutation of shared data. A programmer may use atomic blocks to guarantee that invariants of shared data-structures are maintained even as they are being accessed simultaneously by multiple activities running in the same place.

```
AtomicStatement ::= atomic Statement (20.75)

WhenStatement ::= when (Exp) Statement (20.76)
```

For example, consider a class Redund[T], which encapsulates a list list and, (redundantly) keeps the size of the list in a second field size. Then r:Redund[T] has the invariant r.list.size() == r.size, which must be true at any point at which no method calls on r are active.

If the add method on Redund (which adds an element to the list) were defined as:

```
def add(x:T) { // Incorrect
  this.list.add(x);
  this.size = this.size + 1;
}
```

Then two activities simultaneously adding elements to the same r could break the invariant. Suppose that r starts out empty. Let the first activity perform the list.add, and compute this.size+1, which is 1, but not store it back into this.size yet. (At this point, r.list.size()==1 and r.size==0; the invariant expression is false, but, as the first call to r.add() is active, the invariant does not need to be true – it only needs to be true when the call finishes.) Now, let the second activity do its call to add to completion, which finishes with r.size==1. (As before, the invariant expression is false, but a call to r.add() is still active, so the invariant need not be true.) Finally, let the first activity finish, which assigns the 1 computed before back into this.size. At the end, there are two elements in r.list, but r.size==1. Since there are no calls to r.add() active, the invariant must be true, but it is not.

In this case, the invariant can be maintained by making the increment atomic. Doing so forbids that sequence of events; the atomic block cannot be stopped partway.

```
def add(x:T) {
  atomic {
```

```
this.list.add(x);
this.size = this.size + 1;
}
```

14.7.1 Unconditional atomic blocks

The simplest form of an atomic block is the *unconditional atomic block*: atomic S. It is executed by an activity as if in a single step during which all other concurrent activities in the same place are blocked. If execution of the statement may throw an exception, it is the programmer's responsibility to wrap the atomic block within a try/finally clause and include undo code in the finally clause. Thus the atomic statement only guarantees atomicity on successful execution, not on a faulty execution.

Atomic blocks are closely related to non-blocking synchronization constructs [6], and can be used to implement non-blocking concurrent algorithms.

Code executed inside of atomic S and when S is subject to certain restrictions. A violation of these restrictions causes an IllegalOperationException to be thrown at the point of the violation.

- S may not spawn another activity.
- S may not use any blocking statements; when, next, finish. (The use of a nested atomic is permitted.)
- S may not force() a Future.
- S may not use at expressions.

Consequences. Note an important property of an (unconditional) atomic block:

```
atomic \{s1; atomic s2\} = atomic \{s1; s2\} (14.1)
```

Atomic blocks do not introduce deadlocks. They may exhibit all the bad behavior of sequential programs, including throwing exceptions and running forever, but they are guaranteed not to deadlock.

Example

The following class method implements a (generic) compare and swap (CAS) operation:

```
var target:Object = null;
public atomic def CAS(old1: Object, new1: Object): Boolean {
   if (target.equals(old1)) {
     target = new1;
     return true;
   }
   return false;
}
```

14.7.2 Conditional atomic blocks

Conditional atomic blocks allow the activity to wait for some condition to be satisfied before executing an atomic block. For example, consider a Redund class holding a list r.list and, redundantly, its length r.size. A pop operation will delay until the Redund is nonempty, and then remove an element and update the length.

```
def pop():T {
  var ret : T;
  when(size>0) {
    ret = list.removeAt(0);
    size --;
    }
  return ret;
}
```

The execution of the test is atomic with the execution of the block. This is important; it means that no other activity can sneak in and make the condition be false before the block is executed. In this example, two pops executing on a list with one element would work properly. Without the conditional atomic block – even doing the decrement atomically – one call to pop could pass the size>0 guard; then the other call could run to completion (removing the only element of the list); then, when the first call proceeds, its removeAt will fail.

Note that if would not work here. if(size>0) atomic{size--; return list.removeAt(0);} allows another activity to act between the test and the atomic block. And atomic{ if(size>0) {size--; ret = list.removeAt(0);}} does not wait for size>0 to become true.

Conditional atomic blocks are of the form when (b) S; b is called the *guard*, and S the *body*.

An activity executing such a statement suspends until such time as the guard is true in the current state. In that state, the body is executed. The checking of the guards and the execution of the corresponding guarded statement is done atomically.

X10 does not guarantee that a conditional atomic block will execute if its condition holds only intermittently. For, based on the vagaries of the scheduler, the precise instant at which a condition holds may be missed. Therefore the programmer is advised to ensure that conditions being tested by conditional atomic blocks are eventually stable, *i.e.*, they will continue to hold until the block executes (the action in the body of the block may cause the condition to not hold any more).

The statement when (true) S is behaviorally identical to atomic S: it never suspends.

The body S of when (b) S is subject to the same restrictions that the body of atomic S is. The guard is subject to the same restrictions as well. Furthermore, guards should not have side effects.

Note that this implies that guarded statements are required to be *flat*, that is, they may not contain conditional atomic blocks. (The implementation of nested conditional atomic blocks may require sophisticated operational techniques such as rollbacks.)

Example 14.7.1 The following class shows how to implement a bounded buffer of size 1 in X10 for repeated communication between a sender and a receiver. The call buf.send(ob) waits until the buffer has space, and then puts ob into it. Dually, buf.receive() waits until the buffer has something in it, and then returns that thing.

```
class OneBuffer[T] {
  var datum: T;
  def this(t:T) { this.datum = t; this.filled = true; }
  var filled: Boolean;
  public def send(v: T) {
```

```
when (!filled) {
    this.datum = v;
    this.filled = true;
}

public def receive(): T {
    when (filled) {
    v: T = datum;
    filled = false;
    return v;
    }
}
```

15 Clocks

Many concurrent algorithms proceed in phases: in phase k, several activities work independently, but synchronize together before proceeding on to phase k+1. X10 supports this communication structure (and many variations on it) with a generalization of barriers called clocks. Clocks are designed so that programs which follow a simple syntactic discipline will not have either deadlocks or race conditions.

The following minimalist example of clocked code has two worker activities A and B, and three phases. In the first phase, each worker activity says its name followed by 1; in the second phase, by a 2, and in the third, by a 3. So, if say prints its argument, A-1 B-1 A-2 B-2 B-3 A-3 would be a legitimate run of the program, but A-1 A-2 B-1 B-2 A-3 B-3 (with A-2 before B-1) would not.

The program creates a clock cl to manage the phases. Each participating activity does the work of its first phase, and then executes next; to signal that it is finished with that work. next; is blocking, and causes the participant to wait until all participant have finished with the phase – as measured by the clock cl to which they are both registered. Then they do the second phase, and another next; to make sure that neither proceeds to the third phase until both are ready. This example uses finish to wait for both particiants to finish.

```
class ClockEx {
  static def say(s:String) =
      { atomic{x10.io.Console.OUT.println(s);} }
  public static def main(argv:Rail[String]) {
    finish async{
     val cl = Clock.make();
     async clocked(cl) {// Activity A
        say("A-1");
     next;
```

```
say("A-2");
next;
say("A-3");
}// Activity A

async clocked(cl) {// Activity B
say("B-1");
next;
say("B-2");
next;
say("B-3");
}// Activity B
}
}
```

This chapter describes the syntax and semantics of clocks and statements in the language that have parameters of type Clock.

The key invariants associated with clocks are as follows. At any stage of the computation, a clock has zero or more *registered* activities. An activity may perform operations only on those clocks it is registered with (these clocks constitute its *clock set*). An attempt by an activity to operate on a clock it is not registered with will cause a ClockUseException to be thrown. An activity is registered with zero or more clocks when it is created. During its lifetime the only additional clocks it can possibly be registered with are exactly those that it creates. In particular it is not possible for an activity to register itself with a clock it discovers by reading a data structure.

The primary operations that an activity a may perform on a clock c that it is registered upon are:

- It may spawn and simultaneously *register* a new activity on c, with the statement async clocked(c)S.
- It may *unregister* itself from c, with c.drop(). After doing so, it can no longer use most primary operations on c.
- It may *resume* the clock, with c.resume(), indicating that it has finished with the current phase associated with c and is ready to move on to the next one.

- It may *wait* on the clock, with c.next(). This first does c.resume(), and then blocks the current activity until the start of the next phase, *viz.*, until all other activities registered on that clock have called c.resume().
- It may *block* on all the clocks it is registered with simultaneously, by the command next;. This, in effect, calls c.next() simultaneously on all clocks c that the current activity is registered with.
- Other miscellaneous operations are available as well; see the Clock API.

15.1 Clock operations

There are two language constructs for working with clocks. async clocked(cl) S starts a new activity registered on one or more clocks. next; blocks the current activity until all the activities sharing clocks with it are ready to proceed to the next clock phase. Clocks are objects, and have a number of useful methods on them as well.

15.1.1 Creating new clocks

Clocks are created using a factory method on x10.lang.Clock:

```
val c: Clock = Clock.make();
```

The current activity is automatically registered with the newly created clock. It may deregister using the drop method on clocks (see the documentation of x10.lang.Clock). All activities are automatically deregistered from all clocks they are registered with on termination (normal or abrupt).

15.1.2 Registering new activities on clocks

The statement

```
async clocked (c1, c2, c3) S
```

starts a new activity, initially registered with clocks c1, c2, and c3, and running S. The activity running this code must be registered on those clocks. Violations of these conditions are punished by the throwing of a ClockUseException.

If an activity a that has executed c.resume() then starts a new activity b also registered on c (e.g., via async clocked(c) S), the new activity b starts out having also resumed c, as if it too had executed c.resume().

```
// a
val c = Clock.make();
c.resume();
async clocked(c) {
   // b
   c.next();
   b_phase_two();
}
c.next();
a_phase_two();
```

In the proper execution, a and b both perform c.next() and then their phase-2 actions. However, if b were not initially in the resume state for c, there would be a race condition; b could perform c.next() and proceed to b_phase_two before a performed c.next().

An activity may check that it is registered on a clock c by the predicate c.registered()

NOTE: X10 does not contain a "register" operation that would allow an activity to discover a clock in a datastructure and register itself on it. Therefore, while a clock c may be stored in a data structure by one activity a and read from it by another activity b, b cannot do much with c unless it is already registered with it. In particular, it cannot register itself on c, and, lacking that registration, cannot register a sub-activity on it with async clocked(c) S.

15.1.3 Resuming clocks

X10 permits *split phase* clocks. An activity may wish to indicate that it has completed whatever work it wishes to perform in the current phase of a clock c it is registered with, without suspending altogether. It may do so by executing c.resume().

An activity may invoke resume() only on a clock it is registered with, and has not yet dropped (§15.1.5). A ClockUseException is thrown if this condition is violated. Nothing happens if the activity has already invoked a resume on this clock in the current phase.

15.1.4 Advancing clocks

An activity may execute the statement

next;

Execution of this statement blocks until all the clocks that the activity is registered with (if any) have advanced. (The activity implicitly issues a resume on all clocks it is registered with before suspending.)

next; may be thought of as calling c.next() in parallel for all clocks that the current activity is registered with. (The parallelism is conceptually important: if activities a and b are both registered on clocks c and d, and a executes c.next(); d.next() while b executes d.next(); c.next(), then the two will deadlock. However, if the two clocks are waited on in parallel, as next; does, a and b will not deadlock.)

Equivalently, next; sequentially calls c.resume() for each registered clock c, in arbitrary order, and then c.wait() for each clock, again in arbitrary order.

An activity blocked on next resumes execution once it is marked for progress by all the clocks it is registered with.

15.1.5 Dropping clocks

An activity may drop a clock by executing c.drop().

The activity is no longer considered registered with this clock. A ClockUseException is thrown if the activity has already dropped c.

15.2 Deadlock Freedom

In general, programs using clocks can deadlock, just as programs using loops can fail to terminate. However, programs written with a particular syntactic discipline *are* guaranteed to be deadlock-free, just as programs which use only bounded loops are guaranteed to terminate. The syntactic discipline is:

• The next() **method** may not be called on any clock. (The next; statement is allowed.)

• Inside of finish{S}, all clocked asyncs must be in the scope an unclocked async.

The second clause prevents the following deadlock.

(A), first of all, waits for the finish containing (B) to finish. (B) will execute its next at (Bnext), and then wait for all other activities registered on c to execute their nexts. However, (A) is registered on c. So, (B) cannot finish until (A) has proceeded to (Anext), and (A) cannot proceed until (B) finishes. Thus, this causes deadlock.

15.3 Program equivalences

From the discussion above it should be clear that the following equivalences hold:

```
c.resume(); next; = next; (15.1)
c.resume(); d.resume(); = d.resume(); c.resume(); (15.2)
c.resume(); c.resume(); = c.resume(); (15.3)
```

Note that next; next; is not the same as next;. The first will wait for clocks to advance twice, and the second once.

15.4 Clocked Finish

In the most common case of a single clock coordinating a few behaviors, X10 allows coding with an implicit clock. finish and async statements may be qualified with clocked.

A clocked finish introduces a new clock. It executes its body in the usual way that a finish does—except that, when its body completes, the activity executing the clocked finish drops the clock, while it waits for asynchronous spawned asyncs to terminate.

A clocked async registers its async with the implicit clock of the surrounding clocked finish.

Both the clocked finish and clocked async may use the next statement to advance implicit clock. Since the implicit clock is not available in a variable, it cannot be manipulated directly. (If you want to manipulate the clock directly, use an explicit clock.)

The following code starts two activities, each of which perform their first phase, wait for the other to finish phase 1, and then perform their second phase.

```
clocked finish {
  clocked async {
    phase("A", 1);
    next;
    phase("A", 2);
  }
  clocked async {
    phase("B", 1);
    next;
    phase("B", 2);
  }
}
```

Clocked finishes may be nested. The inner clocked finish operates in a single phase of the outer one.

16 Local and Distributed Arrays

Arrays provide indexed access to data at a single Place, *via* Points—indices of any dimensionality. DistArrays is similar, but spreads the data across multiple Places, *via* Dists. We refer to arrays either sort as "general arrays".

This chapter provides an overview of the x10.array classes Array and DistArray, and their supporting classes Point, Region and Dist.

16.1 Points

General arrays are indexed by Points, which are *n*-dimensional tuples of integers. The rank property of a point gives its dimensionality. Points can be constructed from integers or Array[Int](1)s by the Point.make factory methods:

```
val origin_1 : Point{rank==1} = Point.make(0);
val origin_2 : Point{rank==2} = Point.make(0,0);
val origin_5 : Point{rank==5} = Point.make([0,0,0,0,0]);
```

There is an implicit conversion from Array[Int](1) to Point, giving a convenient syntax for constructing points:

```
val p : Point = [1,2,3];
val q : Point{rank==5} = [1,2,3,4,5];
val r : Point(3) = [11,22,33];
```

The coordinates of a point are available by subscripting; p(i) is the ith coordinate of the point p. Point(n) is a type-defined shorthand for Point{rank==n}.

16.2 Regions

A region is a set of points of the same rank. X10 provides a built-in class, x10.array.Region, to allow the creation of new regions and to perform operations on regions. Each region R has a property R.rank, giving the dimensionality of all the points in it.

```
val MAX_HEIGHT=20;
val Null = Region.makeUnit();  // Empty 0-dimensional region
val R1 = 1..100;  // 1-dim region with extent 1..100
val R2 = (1..100) as Region(1);  // same as R1
val R3 = (0..99) * (-1..MAX_HEIGHT);
val R4 = Region.makeUpperTriangular(10);
val R5 = R4 && R3;  // intersection of two regions
```

The expression m..n, for integer expressions m and n, evaluates to the rectangular, rank-1 region consisting of the points $\{[m], ..., [n]\}$. If m is greater than n, the region m..n is empty.

Various built-in regions are provided through factory methods on Region.

- Region.makeEmpty(n) returns an empty region of rank n.
- Region.makeFull(n) returns the region containing all points of rank n.
- Region.makeUnit() returns the region of rank 0 containing the unique point of rank 0. It is useful as the identity for Cartesian product of regions.
- Region.makeHalfspace(normal:Point, k:Int) returns the unbounded half-space of rank normal.rank, consisting of all points p satisfying p·normal < k.
- Region.makeRectangular(min, max), where min and max are Int rails or valrails of length n, returns a Region(n) equal to: [min(0) ... max(0), ..., min(n-1)..max(n-1)].
- Region.make(regions) constructs the Cartesian product of the Region(1)s in regions.
- Region.makeBanded(size, upper, lower) constructs the banded Region(2) of size size, with upper bands above and lower bands below the diagonal.

16.2. REGIONS 189

• Region.makeBanded(size) constructs the banded Region(2) with just the main diagonal.

- Region.makeUpperTriangular(N) returns a region corresponding to the non-zero indices in an upper-triangular N x N matrix.
- Region.makeLowerTriangular(N) returns a region corresponding to the non-zero indices in a lower-triangular N x N matrix.
- If R is a region, and p a Point of the same rank, then R+p is R translated forwards by p the region whose points are r+p for each r in R.
- If R is a region, and p a Point of the same rank, then R-p is R translated backwards by p the region whose points are r-p for each r in R.

All the points in a region are ordered canonically by the lexicographic total order. Thus the points of the region (1..2)*(1..2) are ordered as

Sequential iteration statements such as for (§12.12) iterate over the points in a region in the canonical order.

A region is said to be *rectangular* if it is of the form $(T_1 * \cdots * T_k)$ for some set of intervals $T_i = 1_i \dots h_i$. Such a region satisfies the property that if two points p_1 and p_3 are in the region, then so is every point p_2 between them (that is, it is *convex*). (Banded and triangular regions are not rectangular.) The operation R.boundingBox() gives the smallest rectangular region containing R.

16.2.1 Operations on regions

Let R be a region. A *sub-region* is a subset of R.

Let R1 and R2 be two regions whose types establish that they are of the same rank. Let S be another region; its rank is irrelevant.

R1 && R2 is the intersection of R1 and R2, *viz.*, the region containing all points which are in both R1 and R2. For example, 1..10 && 2..20 is 2..10.

R1 * S is the Cartesian product of R1 and S, formed by pairing each point in R1 with every point in S. Thus, (1..2)*(3..4)*(5..6) is the region of rank 3 containing the eight points with coordinates [1,3,5], [1,3,6], [1,4,5], [1,4,6], [2,3,5], [2,3,6], [2,4,5], [2,4,6].

For a region R and point p of the same rank, R+p and R-p represent the translation of the region forward and backward by p. That is, R+p is the set of points p+q for all q in R, and R-p is the set of q-p.

More Region methods are described in the API documentation.

16.3 Arrays

Arrays are organized data, arranged so that it can be accessed by subscript. An Array[T] A has a Region A.region, telling which Points are in A. For each point p in A.region, A(p) is the datum of type T associated with p. X10 implementations should attempt to store Arrays efficiently, and to make array element accesses quick—e.g., avoiding constructing Points when unnecessary.

This generalizes the concepts of arrays appearing in many other programming languages. A Point may have any number of coordinates, so an Array can have, in effect, any number of integer subscripts.

Indeed, it is possible to write code that works on Arrays regardless of dimension. For example, to add one Array[Int] src into another dest,

```
static def addInto(src: Array[Int], dest:Array[Int])
  {src.region == dest.region}
  = {
    for (p in src.region)
      dest(p) += src(p);
  }
```

Since p is a Point, it can hold as many coordinates as are necessary for the arrays src and dest.

The basic operation on arrays is subscripting: if A is an Array[T] and p a point with the same rank as A.region, then A(p) is the value of type T associated with point p.

Array elements can be changed by assignment. If t:T,

```
A(p) = t;
```

modifies the value associated with p to be t, and leaves all other values in A unchanged.

An Array[T] A has:

16.3. ARRAYS 191

- A.region: the Region upon which A is defined.
- A. size: the number of elements in A.
- A.rank, the rank of the points usable to subscript A. Identical to A.region.rank.

16.3.1 Array Constructors

To construct an array whose elements all have the same value init, call new Array[T](R, init). For example, an array of a thousand "oh!"s can be made by: new Array[String](1..1000, "oh!").

To construct and initialize an array, call the two-argument constructor. new Array[T](R, f) constructs an array of elements of type T on region R, with A(p) initialized to f(p) for each point p in R. f must be a function taking a point of rank R.rank to a value of type T. E.g., to construct an array of a hundred zero values, call new Array[Int](1..100, (Point(1))=>0). To construct a multiplication table, call new Array[Int]((0..9)*(0..9), (p:Point(2)) => p(0)*p(1)).

Other constructors are available; see the API documentation and §11.26.

16.3.2 Array Operations

The basic operation on Arrays is subscripting. If A:Array[T] and p:Point{rank == A.rank}, then a(p) is the value of type T appearing at position p in A. The syntax is identical to function application, and, indeed, arrays may be used as functions. A(p) may be assigned to, as well, by the usual assignment syntax A(p)=t. (This uses the application and setting syntactic sugar, as given in §8.7.5.)

Sometimes it is more convenient to subscript by integers. Arrays of rank 1-4 can, in fact, be accessed by integers:

```
val A1 = new Array[Int](1..10, 0);
A1(4) = A1(4) + 1;
val A4 = new Array[Int]((1..2)*(1..3)*(1..4)*(1..5), 0);
A4(2,3,4,5) = A4(1,1,1,1)+1;
```

Iteration over an Array is defined, and produces the Points of the array's region. If you want to use the values in the array, you have to subscript it. For example, you could double every element of an Array[Int] by:

```
for (p in A) A(p) = 2*A(p);
```

16.4 Distributions

Distributed arrays are spread across multiple Places. A *distribution*, a mapping from a region to a set of places, describes where each element of a distributed array is kept. Distributions are embodied by the class x10.array.Dist. This class is final in X10 v2.1; future versions of the language may permit user-definable distributions. The *rank* of a distribution is the rank of the underlying region, and thus the rank of every point that the distribution applies to.

```
val R <: Region = 1..100;
val D1 <: Dist = Dist.makeBlock(R);
val D2 <: Dist = R -> here;
```

Let D be a distribution. D.region denotes the underlying region. Given a point p, the expression D(p) represents the application of D to p, that is, the place that p is mapped to by D. The evaluation of the expression D(p) throws an ArrayIndexOutofBoundsException if p does not lie in the underlying region.

16.4.1 Operations returning distributions

Let R be a region, Q a Sequence of places $\{p1, ..., pk\}$ (enumerated in canonical order), and P a place.

Unique distribution The distribution Dist.makeUnique(Q) is the unique distribution from the region 1..k to Q mapping each point i to pi.

Constant distributions. The distribution $R \rightarrow P$ maps every point in region R to place P, as does Dist.makeConstant(R,P).

Block distributions. The distribution Dist.makeBlock(R) distributes the elements of R, in order, over all the places available to the program. Let p equal |R| div N and q equal |R| mod N, where N is the size of Q, and |R| is the size

of R. The first q places get successive blocks of size (p + 1) and the remaining places get blocks of size p.

There are other Dist.makeBlock methods capable of controlling the distribution and the set of places used; see the API documentation.

Domain Restriction. If D is a distribution and R is a sub-region of D.region, then D | R represents the restriction of D to R—that is, the distribution that takes each point p in R to D(p), but doesn't apply to any points but those in R.

Range Restriction. If D is a distribution and P a place expression, the term D | P denotes the sub-distribution of D defined over all the points in the region of D mapped to P.

Note that D | here does not necessarily contain adjacent points in D.region. For instance, if D is a cyclic distribution, D | here will typically contain points that differ by the number of places. An implementation may find a way to still represent them in contiguous memory, e.g., using a complex arithmetic function to map from the region index to an index into the array.

16.5 Distributed Arrays

Distributed arrays, instances of DistArray[T], are very much like Arrays, except that they distribute information among multiple Places according to a Dist value passed in as a constructor argument. For example, the following code creates a distributed array holding a thousand cells, each initialized to 0.0, distributed via a block distribution over all places.

```
val R <: Region = 1..1000;
val D <: Dist = Dist.makeBlock(R);
val da <: DistArray[Float] = DistArray.make[Float](D, (Point(1))=>0.0f);
```

16.6 Distributed Array Construction

DistArrays are instantiated by invoking one of the make factory methods of the DistArray class. A DistArray creation must take either an Int as an argument

or a Dist. In the first case, a distributed array is created over the distribution [0:N-1]->here; in the second over the given distribution.

A distributed array creation operation may also specify an initializer function. The function is applied in parallel at all points in the domain of the distribution. The construction operation terminates locally only when the DistArray has been fully created and initialized (at all places in the range of the distribution).

For instance:

The first declaration stores in data a reference to a mutable distributed array with 1000 elements each of which is located in the same place as the array. The element at [i] is initialized to its index i.

The second declaration stores in data2 a reference to a mutable two-dimensional distributed array, whose coordinates both range from 1 to 1000, distributed in blocks over all Places, initialized with i*j at point [i,j].

16.7 Operations on Arrays and Distributed Arrays

Arrays and distributed arrays share many operations. In the following, let a be an array with base type T, and da be an array with distribution D and base type T.

16.7.1 Element operations

The value of a at a point p in its region of definition is obtained by using the indexing operation a(p). The value of da at p is similarly da(p) This operation may be used on the left hand side of an assignment operation to update the value: a(p)=t; and da(p)=t; The operator assignments, a(i) += e and so on, are also available.

It is a runtime error to use either da(p) or da(p)=v at a place other than da.dist(p), viz. at the place that the element exists.

16.7.2 Constant promotion

For a region R and a value v of type T, the expression new Array[T](R, v) produces an array on region R initialized with value v Similarly, for a distribution D and a value v of type T the expression DistArray.make[T](D, (Point(D.rank))=>v) constructs a distributed array with distribution D and base type T initialized with v at every point.

Note that Arrays are constructed by constructor calls, but DistArrays are constructed by calls to the factory methods DistArray.make. This is because Arrays are fairly simple objects, but DistArrays may be implemented by different classes for different distributions. The use of the factory method gives the library writer the freedom to select appropriate implementations.

16.7.3 Restriction of an array

Let R be a sub-region of da.region. Then da | R represents the sub-DistArray of da on the region R. That is, da | R has the same values as da when subscripted by a point in region R && da.region, and is undefined elsewhere. 'Recall that a rich set of operators are available on distributions (§16.4) to obtain sub-distributions (e.g. restricting to a sub-region, to a specific place etc).

16.7.4 Operations on Whole Arrays

Pointwise operations The unary map operation applies a function to each element of a distributed or non-distributed array, returning a new distributed array with the same distribution, or a non-distributed array with the same region. For example, the following produces an array of cubes:

```
val A = new Array[Int](1..10, (p:Point(1))=>p(0) );
// A = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
val cube = (i:Int) => i*i*i;
val B = A.map(cube);
// B = 1,8,27,64,216,343,512,729,1000
```

A variant operation lets you specify the array B into which the result will be stored.

```
val A = new Array[Int](1..10, (p:Point(1))=>p(0)); 
// A = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
```

This is convenient if you have an already-allocated array lying around unused. In particular, it can be used if you don't need A afterwards and want to reuse its space:

```
val A = new Array[Int](1..10, (p:Point(1))=>p(0) );
// A = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
val cube = (i:Int) => i*i*i;
A.map(A, cube);
// A = 1,8,27,64,216,343,512,729,1000
```

The binary map operation takes a binary function and another array over the same region or distributed array over the same distribution, and applies the function pointwise to corresponding elements of the two arrays, returning a new array or distributed array of the same shape. The following code adds two distributed arrays:

Reductions Let f be a function of type (T,T)=>T. Let a be an array over base type T. Let unit be a value of type T. Then the operation a.reduce(f, unit) returns a value of type T obtained by combining all the elements of a by use of f in some unspecified order (perhaps in parallel). The following code gives one method which meets the definition of reduce, having a running total r, and accumulating each value a(p) into it using f in turn. (This code is simply given as an example; Array has this operation defined already.)

```
def oneWayToReduce[T](a:Array[T], f:(T,T)=>T, unit:T):T {
  var r : T = unit;
  for(p in a.region) r = f(r, a(p));
  return r;
}
```

For example, the following sums an array of integers. f is addition, and unit is zero.

```
val a = [1,2,3,4];
val sum = a.reduce(Int.+, 0);
assert(sum == 10); // 10 == 1+2+3+4
```

Other orders of evaluation, degrees of parallelism, and applications of f(x,unit) and f(unit,x) are also correct. In order to guarantee that the result is precisely determined, the function f should be associative and commutative, and the value unit should satisfy f(unit,x) == x == f(x,unit) for all x:T.

DistArrays have the same operation. This operation involves communication between the places over which the DistArray is distributed. The X10 implementation guarantees that only one value of type T is communicated from a place as part of this reduction process.

Scans Let f:(T,T)=>T, unit:T, and a be an Array[T] or DistArray[T]. Then a.scan(f,unit) is the array or distributed array of type T whose *i*th element in canonical order is the reduction by f with unit unit of the first *i* elements of a.

This operation involves communication between the places over which the distributed array is distributed. The X10 implementation will endeavour to minimize the communication between places to implement this operation.

Other operations on arrays, distributed arrays, and the related classes may be found in the x10.array package.

17 Annotations

X10 provides an an annotation system system for to allow the compiler to be extended with new static analyses and new transformations.

Annotations are interface types that decorate the abstract syntax tree of an X10 program. The X10 type-checker ensures that an annotation is a legal interface type. In X10, interfaces may declare both methods and properties. Therefore, like any interface type, an annotation may instantiate one or more of its interface's properties.

17.1 Annotation syntax

The annotation syntax consists of an "@" followed by an interface type.

Annotations ::= Annotation (20.144)

Annotations Annotation

Annotation ::= @NamedType (20.145)

Annotations can be applied to most syntactic constructs in the language including class declarations, constructors, methods, field declarations, local variable declarations and formal parameters, statements, expressions, and types. Multiple occurrences of the same annotation (i.e., multiple annotations with the same interface type) on the same entity are permitted.

Recall that interface types may have dependent parameters.

The following examples illustrate the syntax:

• Declaration annotations:

```
// class annotation
    @Value
    class Cons { ... }
    // method annotation
    @PreCondition(0 <= i && i < this.size)</pre>
    public def get(i: Int): Object { ... }
    // constructor annotation
    @Where(x != null)
    def this(x: T) { ... }
    // constructor return type annotation
    def this(x: T): C@Initialized { ... }
    // variable annotation
    @Unique x: A;
• Type annotations:
    List@Nonempty
    Int@Range(1,4)
    Array[Array[Double]]@Size(n * n)
• Expression annotations:
    m() : @RemoteCall
• Statement annotations:
    @Atomic { ... }
    @MinIterations(0)
    @MaxIterations(n)
    for (var i: Int = 0; i < n; i++) { ... }
    // An annotated empty statement ;
    @Assert(x < y);
```

17.2 Annotation declarations

Annotations are declared as interfaces. They must be subtypes of the interface x10.lang.annotation.Annotation. Annotations on particular static entities must extend the corresponding Annotation subclasses, as follows:

- Expressions—ExpressionAnnotation
- Statements—StatementAnnotation
- Classes—ClassAnnotation
- Fields—FieldAnnotation
- Methods—MethodAnnotation
- Imports—ImportAnnotation
- Packages—PackageAnnotation

18 Native Code Integration

At times it becomes necessary to call non-X10 code from X10, perhaps to make use of specialized libraries in other languages or to write more precisely controlled code than X10 generally makes available. The @Native(lang,code) Phrase annotation from x10.compiler.Native in X10 can be used to tell the X10 compiler to generate code for certain kinds of Phrase, instead of what it would normally compile to, when compiling to the lang back end.

18.1 Native static Methods

static methods can be given native implementations. Note that these implementations are syntactically *expressions*, not statements, in C++ or Java. Also, it is possible (and common) to provide native implementations into both Java and C++ for the same method.

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Son {
    @Native("c++", "printf(\"Hi!\")")
    @Native("java", "System.out.println(\"Hi!\")")
    static def printNatively():void = {};
}
```

If only some back-end languages are given, the X10 code will be used for the remaining back ends:

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Land {
    @Native("c++", "printf(\"Hi from C++!\")")
    static def example():void = {
```

```
x10.io.Console.OUT.println("Hi from X10!");
};
```

The native modifier on methods indicates that the method must not have an X10 code body, and @Native implementations must be given for all back ends:

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Plants {
    @Native("c++", "printf(\"Hi!\")")
    @Native("java", "System.out.println(\"Hi!\")")
    static native def printNatively():void;
}
```

Values may be returned from external code to X10. Scalar types in Java and C++ correspond directly to the analogous types in X10.

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Return {
    @Native("c++", "1")
    @Native("java", "1")
    static native def one():Int;
}
```

Parameters may be passed to external code. (#1) is the first parameter, (#2) the second, and so forth. ((#0) is the name of the enclosing class.) Be aware that this is macro substitution rather than normal parameter passing; e.g., if the first actual parameter is i++, and (#1) appears twice in the external code, i will be incremented twice. For example, a (ridiculous) way to print the sum of two numbers is:

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Species {
    @Native("c++", "printf(\"Sum=%d\", ((#1)+(#2)) )")
    @Native("java", "System.out.println(\"\" + ((#1)+(#2)))")
    static native def printNatively(x:Int, y:Int):void;
}
```

Static variables in the class are available in the external code.

18.2 Native Blocks

Any block may be annotated with @Native(lang,stmt), indicating that, in the given back end, it should be implemented as stmt. All value variables from the surrounding context are available inside stmt. For example, the method call born.example(10), if compiled to Java, changes the field y of a Born object to 10. If compiled to C++ (for which there is no @Native), it sets it to 3.

```
import x10.compiler.Native;
class Born {
  var y : Int = 1;
  public def example(x:Int):Int{
    @Native("java", "y=x;")
    {y = 3;}
    return y;
  }
}
```

Note that the code being replaced is a statement – the block $\{y = 3;\}$ in this case – so the replacement should also be a statement.

Other X10 constructs may or may not be available in Java and/or C++ code. For example, type variables do not correspond exactly to type variables in either language, and may not be available there. The exact compilation scheme is *not* fully specified. You may inspect the generated Java or C++ code and see how to do specific things, but there is no guarantee that fancy extern coding will continue to work in later versions of X10.

The full facilities of C++ or Java are available in native code blocks. However, there is no guarantee that advanced features behave sensibly. You must follow the exact conventions that the code generator does, or you will get unpredictable results. Furthermore, the code generator's conventions may change without notice or documentation from version to version. In most cases the code should either be a very simple expression, or a method or function call to external code.

18.3 External Java Code

When X10 is compiled to Java, mentioning a Java class name in native code will cause the Java compiler to find it in the sourcepath or classpath, in the usual way.

This requires no particular extra work from the programmer.

18.4 External C++ Code

C++ code can be linked to X10 code, either by writing auxiliary C++ files and adding them with suitable annotations, or by linking libraries.

18.4.1 Auxiliary C++ Files

Auxiliary C++ code can be written in .h and .cc files, which should be put in the same directory as the the X10 file using them. Connecting with the library uses the @NativeCPPInclude(dot_h_file_name) annotation to include the header file, and the @NativeCPPCompilationUnit(dot_cc_file_name) annotation to include the C++ code proper. For example:

```
MyCppCode.h:
   void foo();
MyCppCode.cc:
   #include <cstdlib>
   #include <cstdio>
   void foo() {
       printf("Hello World!\n");
    }
Test.x10:
    import x10.compiler.Native;
   import x10.compiler.NativeCPPInclude;
    import x10.compiler.NativeCPPCompilationUnit;
   @NativeCPPInclude("MyCPPCode.h")
   @NativeCPPCompilationUnit("MyCPPCode.cc")
   public class Test {
       public static def main (args:Array[String](1)) {
            { @Native("c++","foo();") {} }
        }
   }
```

18.4.2 C++ System Libraries

If we want to additionally link to more libraries in /usr/lib for example, it is necessary to adjust the post-compilation directly. The post-compilation is the compilation of the C++ which the X10-to-C++ compiler x10c++ produces.

The mechanism used for this is the -post command line parameter to x10c++. The following example shows how to compile blas into the executable via post compiler parameters.

x10c++ Test.x10 -post '# # -I /usr/local/blas # -L /usr/local/blas -lblas'

- The first # means to use the default compiler for the architecture (from x10rt properties file).
- The second # is substituted for the .cc files and CXXFLAGS that would ordinarily be used.
- The third # is substituted for the libraries and LDFLAGS that would ordinarily used.
- For the second and third, if a % is used instead of a # then the substitution does not occur in that position. The % is erased. The desired parameter value should appear after the % on the line. This allows a complete override of the postcompiler behaviour.

19 Definite Assignment

X10 requires, reasonably enough, that every variable be set before it is read. Sometimes this is easy, as when a variable is declared and assigned together:

```
var x : Int = 0;
assert x == 0;
```

However, it is convenient to allow programs to make decisions before initializing variables.

```
def example(a:Int, b:Int) {
  val max:Int;
  // max cannot be read here.
  if (a > b) max = a;
  else max = b;
  assert max >= a && max >= b;
}
```

This is particularly useful for val variables. vars could be initialized to a default value and then reassigned with the right value, but vals must be initialized once correctly and cannot be changed.

However, one must be careful – and the X10 compiler enforces this care. Without the else clause, the preceding code might not give max a value by the assert.

This leads to the concept of *definite assignment* [?]. A variable is definitely assigned at a point in code if, no matter how that point in code is reached, the variable has been assigned to. In X10, variables must be definitely assigned before they can be read.

As X10 requires that val variables *not* be initialized twice, we need the dual concept as well. A variable is *definitely unassigned* at a point in code if it cannot have

been assigned there. For example, immediately after val x:Int, x is definitely unassigned.

At some points in code, a variable might be neither definitely assigned nor definitely unassigned. Such states are not always useful.

```
def example(flag : Boolean) {
  var x : Int;
  if (flag) x = 1;
  // x is neither def. assigned nor unassigned.
  x = 2;
  // x is def. assigned.
```

This shows that we cannot simply define "definitely unassigned" as "not definitely assigned". If x had been a val rather than a var, the previous example would not be allowed.

Unfortunately, a completely accurate definition of "definitely assigned" or "definitely unassigned" is undecidable – impossible for the compiler to determine. So, X10 takes a *conservative approximation* of these concepts. If X10's definition says that x is definitely assigned (or definitely unassigned), then it will be assigned (or not assigned) in every execution of the program.

However, there are programs which X10's algorithm says are incorrect, but which actually would behave properly if they were executed. In the following example, flag is either true or false, and in either case x will be initialized. However, X10's analysis does not understand this — thought it *would* understand if the example were coded with an if-else rather than a pair of ifs. So, after the two if statements, x is not definitely assigned, and thus the assert statement, which reads it, is forbidden.

```
def example(flag:Boolean) {
  var x : Int;
  if (flag) x = 1;
  if (!flag) x = 2;
  // Not Allowed: assert x < 3;
}</pre>
```

19.1 Technical Details of Definite Assignment

The material in this section is heavily based on [?].

To describe definite assignment, we need several concepts. In this, let v be a local variable, and c be a statement or expression of X10. We will define the following:

- v is definitely assigned before c;
- v is definitely assigned after c;
- v is definitely assigned after true c, when c is a Boolean expression;
- v is definitely assigned after false c, when c is a Boolean expression.

The intent of the phrase "v is definitely assigned after c" is that, if c completes normally, v will be assigned. There is no requirement on what happens if c does not complete normally. For example, throw E never completes normally – and so "v is definitely assigned after throw E" should be (and will be) true, even though a throw does not assign to v.

The intent of "v is definitely assigned after true c" is that, if c evaluates to true, then afterwards v will be assigned. There is no requirement on v if c terminates abnormally, or if it evaluates to false. So, "v is definitely assigned after true false" should be (and will be) true, because false is never true.

The definition of the "definitely assigned" constructs is done by analysis of the structure of the command c.

Boolean Expressions

- *v* is definitely assigned after true false. (Rationale: this is vacuously the case, as false is never true.)
- v is definitely assigned after false true.
- Otherwise, if c is a literal or variable Boolean expression, then v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned after c.
- Otherwise, v is definitely assigned before c iff both v is definitely assigned before true c and v is definitely assigned before false c. (Rationale: If c terminates normally, it will either be true or false, and in either case, v will be assigned.)

The remaining clauses define the "definitely assigned before true" and "definitely assigned before false" concepts.

&&

- v is definitely assigned after true c && d iff v is definitely assigned after true c or v is definitely assigned after true d. (Rationale: if c && d evaluates to true, then both c and d evaluate to true. If either one of these definitely assigns v, then the conjunction c && d definitely assigns v as well, and vice-versa. The other clauses for && and $|\cdot|$ are similar.)
- v is definitely assigned after false c && d iff v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after false d.
- v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned before c && d.
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after true c.

 \prod

- v is definitely assigned after true $c \mid \mid d$ iff v is definitely assigned after true c and v is definitely assigned after true d.
- v is definitely assigned after false $c \mid \mid d$ iff v is definitely assigned after false c or v is definitely assigned after false d.
- v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned before $c \mid \mid d$.
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after false c.

! on Booleans

- v is definitely assigned after true c iff v is definitely assigned after false c.
- v is definitely assigned after false ! c iff v is definitely assigned after true c.
- v is definitely assigned before ! c iff v is definitely assigned before c.

& on Booleans

- v is definitely assigned after true c & d iff v is definitely assigned after true c or v is definitely assigned after true d.
- v is definitely assigned after false c & d iff either v is definitely assigned after d or v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after false d.
- ullet v is definitely assigned before c & d iff v is definitely assigned before c
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c.

on Booleans

- v is definitely assigned after false $c \mid d$ iff v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after false d.
- v is definitely assigned after true $c \mid d$ iff either v is definitely assigned after d or v is definitely assigned after true c and v is definitely assigned after true d.
- v is definitely assigned before $c \mid d$ iff v is definitely assigned before c
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c.
- **on Booleans** Since c != d is identical to $c \hat{d}$, these rules apply to != as well.
 - v is definitely assigned after true c[^]d in one of the following three cases: (1)
 v is definitely assigned after d; (2) v is definitely assigned after true c and
 v is definitely assigned after true d; (3) v is definitely assigned after false c
 and v is definitely assigned after false d.
 - v is definitely assigned after false c^d in one of the following three cases:
 (1) v is definitely assigned after d;
 (2) v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after true d;
 (3) v is definitely assigned after true c and v is definitely assigned after false d.
 - v is definitely assigned before c $\hat{}$ d iff v is definitely assigned before c
 - v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c.

== on Booleans

- v is definitely assigned after true c==d in one of the following three cases:
 (1) v is definitely assigned after d;
 (2) v is definitely assigned after true c and v is definitely assigned after false d;
 (3) v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after true d.
- v is definitely assigned after false c==d in one of the following three cases:
 (1) v is definitely assigned after d;
 (2) v is definitely assigned after true c and v is definitely assigned after true d;
 (3) v is definitely assigned after false c and v is definitely assigned after false d.
- v is definitely assigned before c == d iff v is definitely assigned before c
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c.
- ? : on Booleans If t, c, and d are Boolean-valued expressions, so is t ? c : d, leading to the following rules:
 - v is definitely assigned after true t ? c : d iff both (v is definitely assigned before c or v is definitely assigned after true c) and (v is definitely assigned before d or v is definitely assigned after true d)
 - v is definitely assigned after false t ? c : d iff both (v is definitely assigned before c or v is definitely assigned after false c) and (v is definitely assigned before d or v is definitely assigned after false d)
 - v is definitely assigned before t ? c : d iff v is definitely assigned before t;
 - v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned after true t.
 - v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after false t.

non-Boolean ? : If c and d are non-Boolean-valued expressions, so is t ? c : d, leading to the following rules:

• v is definitely assigned after t ? c : d iff v is definitely assigned after c and v is definitely assigned after d.

- v is definitely assigned before t ? c : d iff v is definitely assigned before t;
- v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned after true t.
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after false t.

Assignments at Boolean type If a statement s has the form c=d, $c \le d$, c = d, or c = d, and is is Boolean-valued, then:

- v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned before s;
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c;
- v is definitely assigned after true c=d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after true d;
- v is definitely assigned after false c=d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after false d;
- ullet v is definitely assigned after true c&=d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after true c & d
- ullet v is definitely assigned after false c&=d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after false c & d
- \bullet v is definitely assigned after true $c\,|\!=\!\!d$ iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after true $c\,\mid\,d$
- ullet v is definitely assigned after false $c \mid = d$ iff either v = c or v is definitely assigned after false $c \mid d$
- ullet v is definitely assigned after true c = d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after true c $\hat{}$ d
- ullet v is definitely assigned after false c =d iff either v=c or v is definitely assigned after false c $\hat{}$ d

Other Assignments Suppose that s has the form c = d, or $c \neq d$ for some binary operator \star , where d's type is not Boolean.

- v is definitely assigned after s iff either c = v or v is definitely assigned after d.
- v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned before s.
- v is definitely assigned before d iff v is definitely assigned after c.

++ and -- Let s be a pre- or post- increment or decrement expression of expression c. v is definitely assigned after s iff either v = c or v is definitely assigned after c. v is definitely assigned before c iff v is definitely assigned before s.

Other Expressions If an expression *s* is not boolean-valued and is not a conditional-operator expression or assignment expression, the following rules apply:

- If s has no subexpressions, v is definitely assigned after s iff v is definitely assigned before s. This case applies to literals, simple variables, this, super, null, self, and here.
- If s has subexpressions, v is definitely assigned after s iff v is definitely assigned after its rightmost immediate subexpression.

For any immediate subexpression y of an expression x, v is definitely assigned before y iff v is definitely assigned before x or one of the following situations is true:

- y is the right-hand operand of a binary operator and v is definitely assigned after the left-hand operand.
- x is a method invocation expression with receiver r, y is the first argument expression in the method invocation expression; and v is definitely assigned after r;
- x is a method invocation expression or class instance creation expression; y is an argument expression, but not the first; and v is definitely assigned after the argument expression to the left of y.

(V21: What other expressions do we have? Array constructors?)

19.1.1 Definite Assignment and Statements

Empty Statements v is definitely assigned after an empty statement if v is definitely assigned before the empty statement.

Blocks

- v is definitely assigned after an empty block iff it is definitely assigned before the empty block.
- v is definitely assigned after a nonempty block iff it is definitely assigned after the last statement in the block.
- v is definitely assigned before the first statement of the block iff it is definitely assigned before the block.
- v is definitely assigned before any other statement s of the block iff it is definitely assigned after the statement immediately preceding s in the block.

Local Variable Declaration Statements Let s be a local variable declaration statement. Note that s may declare many variables, and may or may not have initialization expressions.

- v is definitely assigned after a local variable declaration statement that contains no initializers iff it is definitely assigned before the local variable declaration statement.
- v is definitely assigned after a local variable declaration statement that contains initializers iff either it is definitely assigned after the last initializer expression in the local variable declaration statement or the last initializer expression in the declaration is in the declarator that declares v.
- v is definitely assigned before the first initializer expression iff it is definitely assigned before the local variable declaration statement.
- v is definitely assigned before any other initializer expression e iff either it is definitely assigned after the initializer expression immediately preceding e in the local variable declaration statement or the initializer expression immediately preceding e in the local variable declaration statement is in the declarator that declares v.

Labeled Statements

- v is definitely assigned after a labeled statement L:s (where L is a label) iff v is definitely assigned after s and v is definitely assigned before every break statement that may exit L:s
- v is definitely assigned before s iff v is definitely assigned before L: s.

Expression Statements

- v is definitely assigned after an expression statement e; iff it is definitely assigned after e.
- v is definitely assigned before e iff it is definitely assigned before e;

Conditionals

- v is definitely assigned after if (e) s iff v is definitely assigned after s and v is definitely assigned after e when false.
- v is definitely assigned before e iff v is definitely assigned before if (e)
 s. v is definitely assigned before s iff v is definitely assigned after e when true.
- v is definitely assigned after if (e) s else t iff v is definitely assigned after s and v is definitely assigned after t.
- v is definitely assigned before e iff v is definitely assigned before if (e) s
 else t. v is definitely assigned before s iff v is definitely assigned after e
 when true. v is definitely assigned before t iff v is definitely assigned after e when false.

switch **Statements** Let s be a switch statement, switch (e)b

• v is definitely assigned after a switch statement s iff (1) either b is empty or v is definitely assigned after the last statement of b, and (2) v is definitely assigned before every break statement that may exit s.

- v is definitely assigned before e iff v is definitely assigned before s.
- v is definitely assigned before a statement or local variable declaration statement s in b iff either (1) v is definitely assigned after e, or (2) s is not labeled by a case or default label and v is definitely assigned after the preceding statement.

while **Statements** Let w be a while statement while (e) s.

- v is definitely assigned after w iff v is definitely assigned after e when false and v is definitely assigned before every break statement that may exit w.
- v is definitely assigned before e iff v is definitely assigned before w.
- v is definitely assigned before s iff v is definitely assigned after e when true.

do **Statements** Let w be a do-while statement do s while (e).

- v is definitely assigned after w iff v is definitely assigned after e when false and v is definitely assigned before every break statement that may exit w.
- v is definitely assigned before s iff v is definitely assigned before w.
- v is definitely assigned before e iff v is definitely assigned after s and v is definitely assigned before every continue statement that may exit s.

for **Statements** Let f be a classic-style for statement, for (I; T; S) B. Let w be the equivalent while-loop. v is definitely assigned after f iff v is definitely assigned after w, and similarly for the other predicates.

break, continue, return, and throw Statements v is definitely assigned after any break, continue, return, or throw statement. This is because none of these statements can ever complete normally; they all transfer control to some other place. Definite assignment only concerns what happens in normal termination, and, absent normal termination, all definite assignments hold vacuously.

In a return statement with an expression or a throw statement, v is definitely assigned before the expression iff v is definitely assigned before the return or throw statement.

try **Statements** Let t be a try statement.

- v is definitely assigned after t iff either (1) v is definitely assigned after the try block and v is definitely assigned after every catch block in t, or (2) t has a finally block and v is definitely assigned after the finally block.
- ullet v is definitely assigned before the try block iff v is definitely assigned before t.
- v is definitely assigned before a catch block iff v is definitely assigned before the try statement.
- ullet v is definitely assigned before a finally block iff v is definitely assigned before t.

(V21: And we need to deal with X10 statements that are not Java – including our for)

20 Grammar

In this grammar, $X^{?}$ denotes an optional X element.

```
::= MethodPrimaryPrefix (ArgumentList?)
MethodInvocation
                                                                        (1)
                         MethodSuperPrefix (ArgumentList?)
                         MethodClassNameSuperPrefix (ArgumentList?)
Mod
                                                                        (2)
                     ::= abstract
                         Annotation
                         atomic
                         final
                         native
                         private
                         protected
                         public
                         static
```

		transient	
		clocked	
MethMods	::=	Mods?	(3)
		MethMods property	
	j	MethMods Mod	
TypeDefDecl	::=	Mods? type Id TypeParams? FormalParams? WhereClause? = Type;	(4)
Properties	::=	(PropertyList)	(5)
PropertyList	::=	Property	(6)
		PropertyList , Property	
Property	::=	Annotations? Id ResultType	(7)
MethodDecl	::=	MethMods def Id TypeParams? FormalParams	(8)
		WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? (Formal-	
	'	Param) BinOp (FormalParam) WhereClause?	
		HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? PrefixOp (For-	
	'	malParam) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers?	
		MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? this BinOp	
	,	(FormalParam) WhereClause? HasResultType?	
		Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? (Formal-	
	'	Param) BinOp this WhereClause? HasResultType?	
		Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? PrefixOp this	
	'	WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator this TypeParams? For-	
	'	malParams WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers?	
		MethodBody	
		MethMods operator this TypeParams? For-	
	'	malParams = (FormalParam) WhereClause?	
		HasResultType? Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam	
	') as Type WhereClause? Offers? MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam	
	1) as ? WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers?	
		MethodBody	
		MethMods operator TypeParams? (FormalParam	
	ı) WhereClause? HasResultType? Offers? Method-	
		Body	

PropertyMethodDecl	::=	MethMods Id TypeParams? FormalParams WhereClause? HasResultType? MethodBody	(9)
		MethMods Id WhereClause? HasResultType? MethodBody	
ExplicitCtorInvocation	::=	this TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?);	(10)
		<pre>super TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?); Primary . this TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?);</pre>	
		<pre>Primary . super TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?);</pre>	
NormalInterfaceDecl	::=	Mods? interface Id TypeParamsWithVariance? Properties? WhereClause? ExtendsInterfaces? InterfaceBody	(11)
ClassInstCreationExp	::=	new TypeName TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?) ClassBody? new TypeName [Type] [ArgumentList?]	(12)
		Primary . new Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?	
) ClassBody? AmbiguousName . new Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?) ClassBody?	
AssignPropertyCall	::=	<pre>property TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?);</pre>	(13)
Туре	::=	FunctionType	(14)
		ConstrainedType	
FunctionType	::=	TypeParams? (FormalParamList?) WhereClause? Offers? => Type	(15)
ClassType	::=	NamedType	(16)
AnnotatedType	::=	Type Annotations	(17)
ConstrainedType	::=	NamedType	(18)
V 1		AnnotatedType	` ′
	j	(Type)	
PlaceType	::=	PlaceExp	(19)
SimpleNamedType	::=	TypeName	(20)

		Primary . Id	
D M IT		DepNamedType . Id	(21)
DepNamedType	::=	SimpleNamedType DepParams	(21)
		SimpleNamedType Arguments	
		SimpleNamedType Arguments DepParams	
		SimpleNamedType TypeArguments	
		SimpleNamedType TypeArguments DepParams	
		SimpleNamedType TypeArguments Arguments	
		SimpleNamedType TypeArguments Arguments Dep-	
		Params	
NamedType	::=	SimpleNamedType	(22)
		DepNamedType	
DepParams	::=	{ ExistentialList? Conjunction? }	(23)
TypeParamsWithVaria	nce:=	[TypeParamWithVarianceList]	(24)
TypeParams	::=	[TypeParamList]	(25)
FormalParams	::=	(FormalParamList?)	(26)
Conjunction	::=	Exp	(27)
·		Conjunction, Exp	, ,
SubtypeConstraint	::=	Type <: Type	(28)
V 1	- 1	Type :> Type	, ,
WhereClause	::=	DepParams	(29)
ExistentialList	::=	FormalParam	(30)
		ExistentialList; FormalParam	, ,
ClassDecl	::=	StructDecl	(31)
	1	NormalClassDecl	()
NormalClassDecl	::=	Mods? class Id TypeParamsWithVariance?	(32)
110111111111111111111111111111111111111	•••	Properties? WhereClause? Super? Interfaces?	(0-)
		ClassBody	
StructDecl	::=	Mods? struct Id TypeParamsWithVariance?	(33)
S. MODCO		Properties? WhereClause? Interfaces? ClassBody	(33)
CtorDecl	::=	Mods? def this TypeParams? FormalParams	(34)
CioiDeci		Where Clause? Has Result Type? Offers? Ctor Body	(34)
		mnere Ciause Haskesuntype Offers Ciordoay	

Super	::=	extends ClassType	(35)
FieldKeyword	::=	val	(36)
		var	(***)
VarKeyword	::=	val	(37)
,		var	(/
FieldDecl	::=	Mods? FieldKeyword FieldDeclarators;	(38)
		Mods? FieldDeclarators;	(/
Statement	::=	AnnotationStatement	(39)
		ExpStatement	,
AnnotationStatement	::=	Annotations? NonExpStatement	(40)
NonExpStatement	::=	Block	(41)
Ī		EmptyStatement	,
	i	AssertStatement	
	i	SwitchStatement	
	i	DoStatement	
	j	BreakStatement	
	i	ContinueStatement	
	j	ReturnStatement	
	j	ThrowStatement	
	j	TryStatement	
	j	LabeledStatement	
	j	IfThenStatement	
	j	IfThenElseStatement	
	j	WhileStatement	
	ĺ	ForStatement	
	ĺ	AsyncStatement	
	ĺ	AtStatement	
	ĺ	AtomicStatement	
	ĺ	WhenStatement	
	ĺ	AtEachStatement	
	ĺ	FinishStatement	
		NextStatement	
		ResumeStatement	
		AssignPropertyCall	
		OfferStatement	
OfferStatement	::=	offer Exp;	(42)
IfThenStatement	::=	if (Exp) Statement	(43)
IfThenElseStatement	::=	if (Exp) Statement else Statement	(44)

EmptyStatement ::=	; ;	(45)
LabeledStatement ::=	: Id: LoopStatement	(46)
LoopStatement ::=	ForStatement	(47)
	WhileStatement	
į	DoStatement	
j	AtEachStatement	
ExpStatement ::=	StatementExp ;	(48)
StatementExp ::=	Assignment	(49)
1	PreIncrementExp	
j	PreDecrementExp	
į	PostIncrementExp	
j	PostDecrementExp	
į	MethodInvocation	
j	ClassInstCreationExp	
AssertStatement ::=	assert Exp;	(50)
1	assert Exp : Exp ;	
SwitchStatement ::=	switch (Exp) SwitchBlock	(51)
SwitchBlock ::=	{ SwitchBlockStatementGroups? SwitchLabels? }	(52)
SwitchBlockStatementGrou	ps SwitchBlockStatementGroup	(53)
	SwitchBlockStatementGroups SwitchBlockState- mentGroup	
SwitchBlockStatementGrou	p SwitchLabels BlockStatements	(54)
SwitchLabels ::=	: SwitchLabel	(55)
1	SwitchLabels SwitchLabel	
SwitchLabel ::=	case ConstantExp:	(56)
	default:	
WhileStatement ::=	while (Exp) Statement	(57)
DoStatement ::=	do Statement while (Exp);	(58)

ForStatement	::=	BasicForStatement	(59)
		EnhancedForStatement	
BasicForStatement	::=	for (ForInit?; Exp?; ForUpdate?) Statement	(60)
ForInit	::=	StatementExpList	(61)
	1	LocalVariableDecl	
ForUpdate	::=	StatementExpList	(62)
StatementExpList	::=	StatementExp	(63)
		StatementExpList , StatementExp	
BreakStatement	::=	break <i>Id</i> ?;	(64)
ContinueStatement	::=	continue $Id^?$;	(65)
ReturnStatement	::=	return Exp?;	(66)
ThrowStatement	::=	throw Exp;	(67)
TryStatement	::=	try Block Catches	(68)
		try Block Catches? Finally	
Catches	::=	CatchClause	(69)
		Catches CatchClause	
CatchClause	::=	catch (FormalParam) Block	(70)
Finally	::=	finally Block	(71)
ClockedClause	::=	<pre>clocked (ClockList)</pre>	(72)
AsyncStatement	::=	async ClockedClause? Statement	(73)
		clocked async Statement	
AtStatement	::=	at PlaceExpSingleList Statement	(74)
AtomicStatement	::=	atomic Statement	(75)

WhenStatement AtEachStatement	::= ::=	when (Exp) Statement ateach (LoopIndex in Exp) ClockedClause?	(76) (77)
		Statement	
		ateach (Exp) Statement	
EnhancedForStatement	::=	for (LoopIndex in Exp) Statement	(78)
	ı	For (Fire) Statement	
FinishStatement	 	for (Exp) Statement finish Statement	(70)
FinishStatement	::=		(79)
		clocked finish Statement	(00)
PlaceExpSingleList	::=	(PlaceExp)	(80)
PlaceExp	::=	Exp	(81)
NextStatement	::=	next;	(82)
ResumeStatement	::=	resume;	(83)
ClockList	::=	Clock	(84)
		ClockList , Clock	
Clock	::=	Exp	(85)
CastExp	::=	Primary	(86)
1		ExpName	` /
	i	CastExp as Type	
TypeParamWithVariance	o Fr ie t		(87)
1 yper aram wiin variance	LAO S I	Typer aram with variance	(07)
		TypeParamWithVarianceList , TypeParamWithVari-	
	'	ance	
TypeParamList	::=	TypeParam	(88)
-) _F	1	TypeParamList , TypeParam	()
TypeParamWithVariance	o ··=	Id	(89)
1 yper aram win variance	· · · –	Tu .	(0)
	1	+ Id	
		- Id	
T D			(00)
TypeParam	::=	Id	(90)
AssignmentExp	::=	$Exp \rightarrow Exp$	(91)
ClosureExp	::=	FormalParams WhereClause? HasResultType?	(92)
		$Offers^? \Rightarrow ClosureBody$	

LastExp	::=	Exp	(93)
ClosureBody	::=	ConditionalExp	(94)
		Annotations? { BlockStatements? LastExp }	
	j	Annotations? Block	
AtExp	::=	at PlaceExpSingleList ClosureBody	(95)
FinishExp	::=	finish (Exp) Block	(96)
identifier	::=	IDENTIFIER	(97)
TypeName	::=	Id	(98)
		TypeName . Id	
ClassName	::=	TypeName	(99)
TypeArguments	::=	[TypeArgumentList]	(100)
TypeArgumentList	::=	Type	(101)
		TypeArgumentList , Type	
PackageName	::=	Id	(102)
		PackageName . Id	
ExpName	::=	Id	(103)
		AmbiguousName . Id	
MethodName	::=	Id	(104)
		AmbiguousName . Id	
PackageOrTypeName	::=	Id	(105)
		PackageOrTypeName . Id	
AmbiguousName	::=	Id	(106)
		AmbiguousName . Id	
CompilationUnit	::=	PackageDecl [?] TypeDecls [?]	(107)
		PackageDecl? ImportDecls TypeDecls?	
	j	ImportDecls PackageDecl ImportDecls? TypeDecls?	
	j	PackageDecl ImportDecls PackageDecl	
	,	ImportDecls? TypeDecls?	
ImportDecls	::=	ImportDecl	(108)
-		ImportDecls ImportDecl	,
	'	- • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

TypeDecls	::=	TypeDecl	(109)
		TypeDecls TypeDecl	
PackageDecl	::=	Annotations? package PackageName;	(110)
ImportDecl	::=	SingleTypeImportDecl	(111)
		TypeImportOnDemandDecl	
SingleTypeImportDecl	::=	<pre>import TypeName ;</pre>	(112)
TypeImportOnDemandI	Der ‡	<pre>import PackageOrTypeName . *;</pre>	(113)
TypeDecl	::=	ClassDecl	(114)
		InterfaceDecl	
	j	TypeDefDecl	
	j	,	
Interfaces	::=	<pre>implements InterfaceTypeList</pre>	(115)
InterfaceTypeList	::=	Type	(116)
		InterfaceTypeList , Type	
ClassBody	::=	{ ClassBodyDecls? }	(117)
ClassBodyDecls	::=	ClassBodyDecl	(118)
		ClassBodyDecls ClassBodyDecl	
ClassBodyDecl	::=	ClassMemberDecl	(119)
		CtorDecl	
${\it Class Member Decl}$::=	FieldDecl	(120)
		MethodDecl	
	j	PropertyMethodDecl	
	j	TypeDefDecl	
	j	ClassDecl	
	j	InterfaceDecl	
	į	•	
FormalDeclarators	::=	FormalDeclarator	(121)
		FormalDeclarators , FormalDeclarator	
FieldDeclarators	::=	FieldDeclarator	(122)
		FieldDeclarators , FieldDeclarator	
VariableDeclaratorsWit	h T.yp e	v VariableDeclaratorWithType	(123)

		VariableDeclaratorsWithType, VariableDeclarator-	
		WithType	
Variable Declarators	::=	VariableDeclarator	(124)
		VariableDeclarators , VariableDeclarator	
VariableInitializer	::=	Exp	(125)
ResultType	::=	: Type	(126)
HasResultType	::=	: Type	(127)
		<: <i>Type</i>	
FormalParamList	::=	FormalParam	(128)
		FormalParamList , FormalParam	
LoopIndexDeclarator	::=	Id HasResultType?	(129)
		[IdList] HasResultType?	
	İ	Id [IdList] HasResultType?	
LoopIndex	::=	Mods? LoopIndexDeclarator	(130)
		Mods? VarKeyword LoopIndexDeclarator	
FormalParam	::=	Mods? FormalDeclarator	(131)
		Mods? VarKeyword FormalDeclarator	
	j	Туре	
Offers	::=	offers Type	(132)
ExceptionTypeList	::=	ExceptionType	(133)
		ExceptionTypeList , ExceptionType	
ExceptionType	::=	ClassType	(134)
MethodBody	::=	= LastExp;	(135)
		= Annotations? { BlockStatements? LastExp }	
		= Annotations? Block	
		Annotations? Block	
		,	
CtorBody	::=	= CtorBlock	(136)
		CtorBlock	
		= ExplicitCtorInvocation	
		= AssignPropertyCall	
		;	
CtorBlock	::=	{ ExplicitCtorInvocation? BlockStatements? }	(137)

Arguments	::=	(ArgumentList?)	(138)
InterfaceDecl	::=	NormalInterfaceDecl	(139)
ExtendsInterfaces	::=	extends <i>Type</i>	(140)
		ExtendsInterfaces, Type	
InterfaceBody	::=	{ InterfaceMemberDecls? }	(141)
InterfaceMemberDecls	::=	InterfaceMemberDecl	(142)
		InterfaceMemberDecls InterfaceMemberDecl	
Interface Member Decl	::=	MethodDecl	(143)
		PropertyMethodDecl	
		FieldDecl	
		ClassDecl	
		InterfaceDecl	
		TypeDefDecl	
		;	
Annotations	::=	Annotation	(144)
		Annotations Annotation	
Annotation	::=	@ NamedType	(145)
Id	::=	identifier	(146)
Block	::=	{ BlockStatements? }	(147)
BlockStatements	::=	BlockStatement	(148)
		BlockStatements BlockStatement	
BlockStatement	::=	LocalVariableDeclStatement	(149)
		ClassDecl	
		TypeDefDecl	
		Statement	
IdList	::=	Id	(150)
		IdList, Id	
FormalDeclarator	::=	Id ResultType	(151)
		[IdList] ResultType	
		Id [IdList] ResultType	
FieldDeclarator	::=	Id HasResultType	(152)

VariableDeclarator	 ::= 	Id HasResultType? = VariableInitializer Id HasResultType? = VariableInitializer [IdList] HasResultType? = VariableInitializer Id [IdList] HasResultType? = VariableInitializer	(153)
VariableDeclaratorWith	Ty p e	Id [IaList] HaskesuitType* = VariableInitializer Id HasResultType = VariableInitializer	(154)
LocalVariableDeclState	 me n t	[IdList] HasResultType = VariableInitializer Id [IdList] HasResultType = VariableInitializer LocalVariableDecl ;	(155)
LocalVariableDecl	::= 	Mods? VarKeyword VariableDeclarators Mods? VariableDeclaratorsWithType Mods? VarKeyword FormalDeclarators	(156)
Primary	:=	here [ArgumentList?] Literal self this ClassName.this (Exp) ClassInstCreationExp FieldAccess MethodInvocation MethodSelection	(157)
OperatorFunction	 	OperatorFunction TypeName . + TypeName TypeName . * TypeName . / TypeName . % TypeName . & TypeName . TypeName . ^ TypeName . << TypeName . >> TypeName . >> TypeName . << TypeName . >> TypeName . <<	(158)

Literal	 	<pre>TypeName . >= TypeName . >= TypeName . == TypeName . != IntegerLiteral LongLiteral UnsignedIntegerLiteral UnsignedLongLiteral FloatingPointLiteral DoubleLiteral BooleanLiteral CharacterLiteral</pre>		(159)
		StringLiteral null		
BooleanLiteral	::=	true		(160)
		false		
ArgumentList	::=	Exp		(161)
FieldAccess		ArgumentList , Exp		(162)
FielaAccess	::=	Primary . Id super . Id		(162)
	i	ClassName . super . Id		
	İ	Primary . class		
	j	super.class		
		ClassName . super . class		
MethodInvocation	::=	MethodName TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)		(163)
		Primary . Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)		
		super . Id TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)	,	
	I	ClassName . super . Id TypeArguments? ArgumentList?)	(
	1	Primary TypeArguments? (ArgumentList?)		
MethodSelection	::=	MethodName . (FormalParamList?)		(164)
		Primary . Id . (FormalParamList?)		
		<pre>super . Id . (FormalParamList?)</pre>		
D 0 F		ClassName . super . Id . (FormalParamList?)		(3.65)
PostfixExp	::=	CastExp		(165)

		PostIncrementExp	
	j	PostDecrementExp	
PostIncrementExp	::=	PostfixExp ++	(166)
PostDecrementExp	::=	PostfixExp	(167)
UnannotatedUnaryExp		PreIncrementExp	(168)
	1	PreDecrementExp	
		+ UnaryExpNotPlusMinus	
		- UnaryExpNotPlusMinus	
		UnaryExpNotPlusMinus	
UnaryExp	::=	UnannotatedUnaryExp	(169)
ОпагуЕлр	–	Annotations UnannotatedUnaryExp	(109)
PreIncrementExp	::=	++ UnaryExpNotPlusMinus	(170)
PreDecrementExp	::=	UnaryExpNotPlusMinus	(170)
		PostfixExp	, ,
UnaryExpNotPlusMinu.	s=	FosijixExp	(172)
	1	~ UnamEve	
		UnaryExp	
Multipli og tiv o Euro		! UnaryExp	(172)
MultiplicativeExp	::=	UnaryExp	(173)
		MultiplicativeExp * UnaryExp	
		MultiplicativeExp / UnaryExp	
A 1 P. C. T.		MultiplicativeExp % UnaryExp	(17.4)
AdditiveExp	::=	MultiplicativeExp	(174)
		AdditiveExp + MultiplicativeExp	
		AdditiveExp - MultiplicativeExp	
ShiftExp	::=	AdditiveExp	(175)
		ShiftExp << AdditiveExp	
		ShiftExp >> AdditiveExp	
		ShiftExp >>> AdditiveExp	
RangeExp	::=	ShiftExp	(176)
		ShiftExp ShiftExp	
RelationalExp	::=	RangeExp	(177)
		SubtypeConstraint	
	İ	RelationalExp < RangeExp	
	ĺ	RelationalExp > RangeExp	
	•		

		RelationalExp <= RangeExp	
	j	RelationalExp >= RangeExp	
	j	RelationalExp instanceof Type	
	i	RelationalExp in ShiftExp	
EqualityExp	::=	RelationalExp	(178)
1 , 1		EqualityExp == RelationalExp	,
	i	EqualityExp != RelationalExp	
	İ	Type == Type	
AndExp	::=	EqualityExp	(179)
1		AndExp & EqualityExp	(/
ExclusiveOrExp	::=	AndExp	(180)
1		ExclusiveOrExp ^ AndExp	(/
<i>InclusiveOrExp</i>	::=	ExclusiveOrExp	(181)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		InclusiveOrExp ExclusiveOrExp	(-)
ConditionalAndExp	::=	InclusiveOrExp	(182)
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		ConditionalAndExp && InclusiveOrExp	(- /
ConditionalOrExp	::=	ConditionalAndExp	(183)
		ConditionalOrExp ConditionalAndExp	()
ConditionalExp	::=	ConditionalOrExp	(184)
Сопшионии		ClosureExp	(- /
	i	AtExp	
	i	FinishExp	
	i	ConditionalOrExp ? Exp : ConditionalExp	
AssignmentExp	::=	Assignment	(185)
	1	ConditionalExp	(/
Assignment	::=	LeftHandSide AssignmentOperator AssignmentExp	(186)
1100000	1	ExpName (ArgumentList?) AssignmentOperator	(/
	1	AssignmentExp	
	1	Primary (ArgumentList?) AssignmentOperator As-	
	'	signmentExp	
LeftHandSide	::=	ExpName	(187)
	1	FieldAccess	(/
AssignmentOperator	::=	=	(188)
	1	*=	()
	i	/=	
		, %=	
		+=	
		-=	
	ı		

```
<<=
                          >>=
                          >>>=
                          &=
                           ^=
                           |=
Ехр
                          AssignmentExp
                                                                          (189)
                      ::=
ConstantExp
                                                                          (190)
                          Ехр
                      ::=
PrefixOp
                                                                          (191)
                      ::=
                          +
                           Ţ
BinOp
                                                                          (192)
                          %
                          &
                          1
                          &&
                          | | |
                          <<
                          >>
                          >>>
                          >=
                           <=
                          >
                           <
                          ==
                          !=
```

References

- [1] David Bacon. Kava: A Java dialect with a uniform object model for lightweight classes. *Concurrency Practice and Experience*, 15:185–206, 2003.
- [2] Joseph A. Bank, Barbara Liskov, and Andrew C. Myers. Parameterized types and Java. In *Proceedings of the 24th Annual ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages (POPL'97)*, pages 132–145, 1997.
- [3] William Carlson, Tarek El-Ghazawi, Bob Numrich, and Kathy Yelick. Programming in the Partitioned Global Address Space Model, 2003. Presentation at SC 2003, http://www.gwu.edu/upc/tutorials.html.
- [4] Bradford L. Chamberlain, Sung-Eun Choi, Steven J. Deitz, and Lawrence Snyder. The high-level parallel language ZPL improves productivity and performance. In *Proceedings of the IEEE International Workshop on Productivity and Performance in High-End Computing*, 2004.
- [5] J. Gosling, W. Joy, G. Steele, and G. Bracha. *The Java Language Specification*. Addison Wesley, 2000.
- [6] Maurice Herlihy. Wait-free synchronization. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 13(1):124–149, January 1991.
- [7] Jose E. Moreira, Samuel P. Midkiff, Manish Gupta, Pedro V. Artigas, Marc Snir, and Richard D. Lawrence. Java programming for high-performance numerical computing. *IBM Systems Journal*, 39(1):21–, 2000.
- [8] A. Skjellum, E. Lusk, and W. Gropp. *Using MPI: Portable Parallel Programming with the Message Passing Iinterface*. MIT Press, 1999.

236 REFERENCES

[9] K. A. Yelick, L. Semenzato, G. Pike, C. Miyamoto, B. Liblit, A. Krishnamurthy, P. N. Hilfinger, S. L. Graham, D. Gay, P. Colella, and A. Aiken. Titanium: A high-performance java dialect. *Concurrency - Practice and Experience*, 10(11-13):825–836, 1998.

```
(), 92
()=,92
++, 135
--, 135
:>, 143
<:, 55, 143
==, 140
?:,139
DistArray, 191
    creation, 191
Object, 27, 47
as, 145
ateach, 172
instanceof, 142
this, 130
x10.lang.Object, 27, 47
activity, 162
    blocked, 162
    creating, 170
    initial, 171
   running, 162
    terminated, 162
allocation, 140
annotations, 196
    type annotations, 42
anonymous class, 115
Any
    structs, 119
apply, 92
array, 185, 188
    access, 192
    constant promotion, 193
    construction, 144
    constructor, 189
```

```
distributed, 191
    literal, 144
    operations on, 189
    pointwise operations, 193
    reductions, 194
    restriction, 193
    scans, 195
assert, 157
assignment, 134
    definite, 58
async, 170
    clocked, 183
at, 164
    blocking copying, 168
    copying, 166
    GlobalRef, 168
    transient fields and, 167
    variables and, 169
ateach, 172
atomic, 173
    conditional, 175
auto-boxing
    struct to interface, 118
block, 149
Boolean, 119
    literal, 19
break, 152
Byte, 119
call, 133
    function, 133
    method, 133
cast, 141, 145
catch, 158
Char, 119
char
    literal, 20
```

```
class, 26, 74
    anonymous, 115
   construction, 140
   field, 56
   inner, 111
   instantation, 140
   invariant, 93
   nested, 111
   reference class, 27
   static nested, 111
class declaration, 26
class invariant, 93
class invariants, 93
clock, 178
   clocked statements, 180
   ClockUseException, 179-181
   creation, 180
   drop, 182
   next, 182
   operations on, 180
   resume, 181
clocked
    async, 183
    finish, 183
clocked finish
   nested, 184
closure, 123
   parametrized, 29
coercion, 145
    explicit, 145
   subsumption, 145
comment, 17
concrete type, 29
conditional expression, 139
constrained type, 33
constraint, 35
    entailment, 37
   permitted, 35
```

```
semantics, 36
    subtyping, 37
    syntax, 35
constraint solver
    incompleteness, 37
constructor, 85, 97
    and invariant, 95
    closure in, 103
    generated, 86
    inner classes in, 103
    parametrized, 29
continue, 152
contravariant, 30
conversion, 145, 146
    numeric, 146
    string, 146
    user-defined, 146
    widening, 146
covariant, 30
declaration
    class declaration, 26
    interface declaration, 28
    reference class declaration, 26
    type, 31
decrement, 135
default value, 39
definite assignment, 58
definitely assigned, 58
definitely not assigned, 58
dependent type, 33
destructuring, 54
DistArray, 191
    creation, 191
distributed array, 191
    creation, 191
distribution, 190
    block, 190
```

```
constant, 190
    operations, 190
    restriction
      range, 191
      region, 191
    unique, 190
do, 154
Double, 119
double
    literal, 20
dynamic checks, 229
equality, 140
    function, 129
Exception, 158
    unchecked, 123
exception, 157, 158, 163
    model, 163
    rooted, 163
expression, 130
    allowed in constraint, 35
    conditional, 139
    constraint, 35
extends, 94
field, 56, 77
    access to, 131
    initialization, 77
    static, 78
    transient, 79, 165, 167
finally, 158
finish, 171
    clocked, 183
    nested clocked, 184
FIRST_PLACE, 160
Float, 119
float
    literal, 20
```

```
for, 155
formal parameter, 54
function, 123
    ==, 129
    at(Object), 129
    at(Place), 129
    equality, 129
    equals, 129
    hashCode, 129
    home, 129
    literal, 123
    method selector, 127
    operator, 128
    outer variables in, 126
    toString, 129
    typeName, 129
    types, 41
generic
    struct, 120
generic type, 33
guard, 93
    on method, 81
here, 161
hiding, 65
identifier, 17
if, 152
immutable variable, 52
implements, 94
implicitly non-escaping, 100
import, 68
import,type definitions, 32
in, 143
increment, 135
initial activity, 171
initial value, 53
initialization, 53, 97
```

```
of field, 77
    static, 86
inner class, 111
    constructor, 113
    extending, 112
instanceof, 142
instantation, 140
Int, 119
    literal, 19
interface, 28, 71
    field definition in, 73
interface declaration, 28
invariant, 30
    and constructor, 95
    class, 93
    type, 93
invocation, 133
    function, 133
    method, 133
keywords, 17
label, 151
literal, 18, 130
    Boolean, 19
    char, 20
    double, 20
    float, 20
    function, 125
    integer, 19
    string, 20
local variable, 55
Long, 119
MAX_PLACES, 160
method, 80
    calling, 133
    guard, 81
    implicitly non-escaping, 100
```

```
invoking, 133
    non-escaping, 100
    NonEscaping, 100
    overloading, 83
    parametrized, 29
    property, 82
    resolution, 106
    signature, 80
    static, 80
    underlying function, 127
    which one will get called, 106
name, 64
namespace, 64
native code, 199
new, 140
non-escaping, 100
    implicitly, 100
NonEscaping, 100
null, 19, 27
nullary constructor, 53
numeric operations, 136
numeric promotion, 136
object, 74
    constructor, 97
    field, 56, 77
    literal, 19
obscuring, 66
offers, 227
operation
    numeric, 136
operator, 21, 87
    user-defined, 87
package, 64
parameter, 54
    val, 81
    var, 81
```

```
place, 160
    changing, 164
    FIRST_PLACES, 160
    MAX_PLACES, 160
point, 185
    syntax, 185
primitive types, 119
private, 64
promotion, 136
property, 28, 79
    call, 80
    initialization, 80
property method, 82
protected, 64
public, 64
qualifier
    field, 78
reference class type, 27
region, 186
    banded, 186
    convex, 187
    intersection, 187
    lowerTriangular, 186
    operations, 187
    product, 187
    sub-region, 187
    syntax, 186
    upperTriangular, 186
return, 156
root activity, 162
self, 34
set, 92
shadowing, 64
Short, 119
signature, 80
statement, 148
```

```
statement label, 151
static nested class, 111
static nested struct, 121
STATIC_CALLS, 229
string
    concatenation, 138
    literal, 20
struct, 117
    auto-boxing, 118
    casting to interface, 118
    construction, 140
    constructor, 97
    declaration, 118
    field, 56
    generic, 120
    instantation, 140
    static nested, 121
subtype
    test, 143
subtyping, 43
switch, 153
termination, 162
    global, 162
    local, 162
this, 130
throw, 158
transient, 79, 165, 167
try, 158
type
    annotated, 42
    class, 26
    coercion, 145
    concrete, 29
    constrained, 33
    conversion, 145, 146
    default value, 39
    definitions, 31
```

```
dependent, 33
    function, 41
    generic, 29, 33
    inference, 47
    interface, 28
    parameter, 29
type conversion, 141
    implicit, 91
    user-defined, 91
type equivalence, 43
type inference, 47
type invariants, 93
type parameter
    contravariant, 30
    covariant, 30
    invariant, 30
type system, 25
type-checking
    extends clause, 94
    implements clause, 94
types, 23
    primitive, 119
UByte, 119
UInt, 119
ULong, 119
UShort, 119
val, 52, 149
var, 149
variable, 50
    declaration, 149
    immutable, 52
    local, 55
    val, 52
variable declaration, 51
variable declarator
    destructuring, 54
```

variable name, 17 VERBOSE_CALLS, 229 void, 48

when, 175 while, 154 white space, 17

A Change Log

A.1 Changes from **X10** v2.0.6

This document summarizes the main changes between X10 2.0.6 and X10 2.1. The descriptions are intended to be suggestive rather than definitive; see the language specification for full details.

A.1.1 Object Model

- 1. Objects are now local rather than global.
 - (a) The home property is gone.
 - (b) at(P)S produces deep copies of all objects reachable from lexically exposed variables in S when it executes S. (Warning: They are copied even in at(here)S.)
- 2. The GlobalRef[T] struct is the only way to produce or manipulate crossplace references.
 - (a) GlobalRef's have a home property.
 - (b) Use GlobalRef[Foo] (foo) to make a new global reference.
 - (c) Use myGlobalRef() to access the object referenced; this requires here == myGlobalRef.home.
- 3. The ! type modifier is no longer needed or present.
- 4. global modifiers are now gone:

- (a) global methods in *interfaces* are now the default.
- (b) global *fields* are gone. In some cases object copying will produce the same effect as global fields. In other cases code must be rewritten. It may be desirable to mark nonglobal fields transient in many cases.
- (c) global *methods* are now marked @Global instead. Methods intended to be non-global may be marked @Pinned.

A.1.2 Constructors

- 1. proto types are gone.
- 2. Constructors and the methods they call must satisfy a number of static checks.
 - (a) Constructors can only invoke private or final methods, or methods annotated @NonEscaping.
 - (b) Methods invoked by constructors cannot read fields before they are written.
 - (c) The compiler ensures this with a detailed protocol.
- 3. It is still impossible for X10 constructors to leak references to this or observe uninitialized fields of an object. Now, however, the mechanisms enforcing this are less obtrusive than in 2.0.6; the burden is largely on the compiler, not the programmer.

A.1.3 Implicit clocks for each finish

Most clock operations can be accomplished using the new implicit clocks.

- 1. A finish may be qualified with clocked, which gives it a clock.
- 2. An async in a clocked finish may be marked clocked. This registers it on the same clock as the enclosing finish.
- 3. clocked async S and clocked finish S may use next in the body of S to advance the clock.

4. When the body of a clocked finish completes, the clocked finish is dropped form the clock. It will still wait for spawned asyncs to terminate, but such asyncs need to wait for it.

A.1.4 Asynchronous initialization of val

vals can be initialized asynchronously. As always with vals, they can only be read after it is guaranteed that they have been initialized. For example, both of the prints below are good. However, the commented-out print in the async is bad, since it is possible that it will be executed before the initialization of a.

```
val a:Int;
finish {
    async {
        a = 1;
        print("a=" + a);
    }
    async {
        // WRONG: print("a=" + a);
    }
}
print("a=" + a);
```

A.1.5 Main Method

The signature for the main method is now:

```
def main(Array[String]) {..}
```

or, if the arguments are actually used,

```
def main(argv: Array[String](1)) {..}
```

A.1.6 Assorted Changes

1. The syntax for destructuring a point now uses brackets rather than braces: for([i] in 1..10), rather than the prior (i).

A.1.7 Safety of atomic and when blocks

- 1. Static effect annotations (safe, sequential, nonblocking, pinned) are no longer used. They have been replaced by dynamic checks.
- 2. Using an inappropriate operation in the scope of an atomic or when construct will throw IllegalOperationException. The following are inappropriate:
 - when
 - resume() or next on clocks
 - async
 - Future.make(), or Future.force().
 - at

A.1.8 Removed Topics

The following are gone:

- 1. foreach is gone.
- 2. All vars are effectively shared, so shared is gone.
- 3. The place clause on async is gone. async (P) S should be written at (P) async S.
- 4. Checked exceptions are gone.
- 5. future is gone.
- 6. await ... or ... is gone.
- 7. const is gone.

253

A.1.9 Deprecated

The following constructs are still available, but are likely to be replaced in a future version:

- 1. ValRail.
- 2. Rail.
- 3. ateach
- 4. offers. The offers concept was experimental in 2.1, but was determined inadequate. It has not been removed from the compiler yet, but it will be soon. In the meantime, traces of it are still visible in the grammar. They should not be used and can safely be ignored.

A.2 Changes from X10 v2.0

- Any is now the top of the type hierarchy (every object, struct and function has a type that is a subtype of Any). Any defines home, at, toString, typeName, equals and hashCode. Any also defines the methods of Equals, so Equals is not needed any more.
- Revised discussion of incomplete types.
- The manual has been revised and brought into line with the current implementation.

A.3 Changes from X10 v1.7

The language has changed in the following way:

- Type system changes: There are now three kinds of entities in an X10 computation: objects, structs and functions. Their associated types are class types, struct types and function types.
 - Class and struct types are called *container types* in that they specify a collection of fields and methods. Container types have a name and a signature

(the collection of members accessible on that type). Collection types support primitive equality == and may support user-defined equality if they implement the x10.lang.Equals interface.

Container types (and interface types) may be further qualified with constraints.

A function type specifies a set of arguments and their type, the result type, and (optionally) a guard. A function application type-checks if the arguments are of the given type and the guard is satisfied, and the return value is of the given type. A function type does not permit == checks. Closure literals create instances of the corresponding function type.

Container types may implement interfaces and zero or more function types.

All types support a basic set of operations that return a string representation, a type name, and specify the home place of the entity.

The type system is not unitary. However, any type may be used to instantiate a generic type.

There is no longer any notion of value classes. value classes must be re-written into structs or (reference) classes.

- Global object model: Objects are instances of classes. Each object is associated with a globally unique identifier. Two objects are considered identical == if their ids are identical. Classes may specify global fields and methods. These can be accessed at any place. (global fields must be immutable.)
- **Proto types.** For the decidability of dependent type checking it is necessary that the property graph is acyclic. This is ensured by enforcing rules on the leakage of this in constructors. The rules are flexible enough to permit cycles to be created with normal fields, but not with properties.
- Place types. Place types are now implemented. This means that non-global methods can be invoked on a variable, only if the variable's type is either a struct type or a function type, or a class type whose constraint specifies that the object is located in the current place.

There is still no support for statically checking array access bounds, or performing place checks on array accesses.

B Options

B.0.1 Compiler Options

The X10 compilers have many useful options.

B.0.2 Optimization: -0 or -optimize

This flag causes the compiler to generate optimized code.

B.0.3 Debugging: -DEBUG=boolean

This flag, if true, causes the compiler to generate debugging information. It is false by default.

B.0.4 Call Style: -STATIC_CALLS=boolean, -VERBOSE_CALLS=boolean

By default, if a method call *could* be correct but is not *necessarily* correct, the X10 compiler generates a dynamic check to ensure that it is correct before it is performed. For example, the following code:

```
def use(n:Int{self == 0}) {}
def test(x:Int) {
   use(x); // creates a dynamic cast
}
```

compiles with $-STATIC_CALLS=false$, even though it is possible that x!=0 when use(x) is called. In this case, the compiler inserts a cast, which has the effect of checking that the call is correct before it happens:

```
def use(n:Int{self == 0}) {}
def test(x:Int) {
   use(x as Int{self == 0});
}
```

The compiler produces a warning that it inserted some dynamic casts. If you then want to see what it did, use -VERBOSE_CALLS.

You may also turn on static checking, with the -STATIC_CALLS flag. With static checking, calls that cannot be proved correct statically will be marked as errors. The program without the dynamic cast fails to compile with -STATIC_CALLS.

B.0.5 Help: -help and -- -help

These options cause the compiler to print a list of all command-line options.

B.0.6 Source Path: -sourcepath path

This option tells the compiler where to look for X10 source code.

B.0.7 Class Path: -classpath path

This option tells the compiler where to look for compiled code in class files.

B.0.8 Output Directory: -d directory

This option tells the compiler to produce its output files in the specified directory.

B.0.9 Runtime -x10rt impl

This option tells which runtime implementation to use. The choices are lapi, pgp, sockets, mpi, and standalone.

B.1 Execution Options: Java

The Java execution command x10 has a number of options as well.

257

B.1.1 -NUMBER_OF_LOCAL_PLACES=number

This option controls how many Places the system will run on. The default is four, but you may control it as you wish.

B.1.2 Heap Size: -mx size

Sets the maximum size of the heap.

B.1.3 Help: -h

Prints a listing of all execution options.

The X10 language has been developed as part of the IBM PERCS Project, which is supported in part by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) under contract No. NBCH30390004.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.